

Table of Contents

| CHAPTER ONE: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 7 |
|---|----|
| 1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD | 7 |
| 1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | 7 |
| 1.3 MUNICIPAL VALUES | 11 |
| 1.4 MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ADMINISTRATION | 13 |
| 1.5 MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION (SENIOR MANAGEMENT TEAM) | 14 |
| 1.6 MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY AT A GLANCE | 15 |
| CHAPTER TWO: PLANNING | 16 |
| 2.1 PLANNING FRAMEWORK | |
| 2.1.1 INTRODUCTION | _ |
| 2.1.2 POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS | 16 |
| 2.2 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING PERSPECTIVE | |
| 2.2.1 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS | |
| 2.2.2 MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES | 24 |
| 2.2.3 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS TO DRIVE THE IDP PROCESS | 25 |
| CHAPTER THREE: THE IDP PROCESS PLAN | |
| 3.1 INTRODUCTION | |
| 3.2 PURPOSE OF THE IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN | 29 |
| 3.3 SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP | 30 |
| 3.4 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP | |
| 3.5 ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP | |
| 3.6 PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS TO PRODUCE AN IDP | |
| 3.6.1 PHASE 1: ANALYSIS | |
| 3.6.2 PHASE 2: STRATEGIES | 34 |
| 3.6.3 PHASE 3: PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and CAPITAL BUDGET | 35 |
| 3.6.4 PHASE 4: INTEGRATION | 35 |
| 3.6.5 PHASE 5: APPROVAL | 35 |
| 3.7 STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS | 35 |
| 3.7.1 WARD COMMITTEES | 36 |

2

| 3.7.2 | THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM | 36 |
|--------|--|-----|
| 3.7.3 | ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES | 37 |
| 3.7.4 | TIME-FRAMES FOR 2019/20 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW | 41 |
| 3.7.5 | MEC' IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT | 43 |
| CHAPTE | R FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS | 56 |
| 4.1 M | UNICIPAL PROFILE | 56 |
| 4.2 DE | ESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA | 57 |
| 4.3 DE | EMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS | 58 |
| 4.3.1 | POPULATION TRENDS AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION | 58 |
| 4.3.2 | MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION | 60 |
| 4.3.3 | AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION | 62 |
| 4.3.4 | EMPLOYMENT PROFILE | 66 |
| ANALY | SIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS | 70 |
| 4.4 KF | PA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS | 70 |
| 4.4.1 | THE HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS IS DESCRIBED AND EXPLAINED AS | |
| | FOLLOWS: | 81 |
| 4.4.2 | LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SCHEME | 87 |
| 4.4.3 | ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS | 87 |
| 4.4.4 | AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY | 108 |
| 4.4.5 | CHEMICAL SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS ACCIDENTS (INFORMAL SETTLEMEN 109 | TS) |
| 4.5 KF | PA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY | 111 |
| 4.5.1 | WATER AND SANITATION ANALYSIS | 111 |
| 4.5.2 | WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES | 115 |
| 4.5.3 | ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT | 117 |
| 4.5.4 | ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY ANALYSIS | 123 |
| 4.5.5 | ROADS AND STORM-WATER ANALYSIS | 125 |
| 4.5.6 | PUBLIC TRANSPORT ANALYSIS | 130 |
| 4.5.7 | SOCIAL ANALYSIS/SERVICES. | 133 |
| 4.7 KA | AP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS | 148 |
| 4.7.1 | OVERVIEW OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 148 |
| | AGRICULTURE | - |
| | WHOLESALE AND RETAIL | |
| 4.7.4 | TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY | 153 |
| 4.7.5 | MINING AND QUARRYING | 154 |
| | 3 | |

| 4.7.6 | MANUFACTURING | 155 |
|---|---|---|
| 4.8 KP | PA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY | 156 |
| 4.8.1 | ASSESSMENT OF THE FINANCIAL STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY. | 156 |
| 4.8.2 | BUDGET & TREASURY MANAGEMENT | 156 |
| 4.8.3 | REVENUE AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT | 157 |
| 4.8.4 | PROGRESS on MUNICIPAL DEBTS (GOVERNMENT AND RESIDENTAL D | EBTS). 159 |
| 4.8.5 | PROGRESS ON ALTERNATIVE REVENUE SOURCES | 160 |
| 4.8.6 | SUPPLY CHAIN AND ASSET MANAGEMENT | 162 |
| 4.8.7 | LIABILITY MANAGEMENT. | 163 |
| 4.8.8 | INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS. | 163 |
| 4.9 KP | PA-5 AND 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | 166 |
| 4.9.1 | INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS | 166 |
| 4.9.2 | ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES | 166 |
| 4.9.3 | RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP | 167 |
| 4.9.4 | RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC | 167 |
| 4.9.5 | CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC | 168 |
| 4.9.6 | 2020/2021 STRATEGIC RISKS | 169 |
| 4 10KP | PA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL | |
| 1.10101 | | |
| | EVELOPMENT | 186 |
| DE | | |
| DE 4.10.1 | EVELOPMENT | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 | EVELOPMENT | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE | 186 5187 187 |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W | EVELOPMENT | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W/ 5.1.1 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNINGError! Bookmark no WARD 01 PROFILE | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W 5.1.1 5.1.2 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE | |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W/ 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 03 PROFILE | DEFINED. Dt defined. not defined. not defined. not defined. |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.3 5.1.4 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 04 PROFILE | 186 5 |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 03 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 04 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 05 PROFILE | 186 5 |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W/ 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 04 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 05 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 06 PROFILE | 186 5 |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 03 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 04 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 05 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 06 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 07 PROFILE | 186 5 |
| DE 4.10.1 4.10.2 4.10.3 4.10.4 CHAPTE 5.1 W 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9 | EVELOPMENT MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE PUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY R FIVE: STRATEGIES AND PROJECTS ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT ARD BASED PLANNING WARD 01 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 02 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 03 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 05 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 06 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 07 PROFILE Error! Bookmark WARD 08 PROFILE | 186 5 |

4

| 5.1.12 WARD 12 PROFILE | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 5.1.13 WARD 13 PROFILE | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| 5.1.14 WARD 14 PROFILE | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| 5.1.15 WARD 15 PROFILE | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| 5.1.16 WARD 16 PROFILE | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| | CIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND STRATEGIES Error! |
| Bookmark not defined. | |
| 5.3 2020/2021 STRATEG | IES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 204 |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 | : SPATIAL RATIONALE205 |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2. | : BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3 | : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4 | |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5 212 | : GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION |
| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6 | : MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND |
| ORGANIZATIONAL DE | EVELOPMENT |
| 5.4 Municipal Financial P | an |
| | MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLAN |
| 5.4.2 BUDGET REL | ATED POLICIES |
| 5.4.3 FUNDING OF 1 | HE OPERATIONAL AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE |
| 217 | |
| 5.4.3.1 RECONCILIAT | TON OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET |
| (REVENUE) | |
| 5.4.3.2 RECONCILIAT | TON OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET |
| (OPERATING EXPEND | 219 |
| 5.4.3.3 RECONCILIAT | TON OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET |
| (OPERATING EXPEND | 219 |
| 5.4.3.4 EXPENDITUR | E ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME221 |
| 5.4.3.5 BUDGETED F | INANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND |
| EXPENDITURE Y FUN | CTIONAL CLASSIFICATION) |
| 5.4.3.6 BUDGETED N | 10NTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE |
| 5.4.5.6 DUDGETED N | UNTALT REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE |
| | FFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION |
| 5.4.3.7 RATES, TARI | |

5

| 5.5 2020/2021 SERVICE DELIVERY PROGRAMMEError! Bookmark not defined. |
|--|
| KPA No. 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE |
| KPA No. 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY TECHNICAL SERVICES |
| KPA No. 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY: COMMUNITY SERVICES Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| KPA No. 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENTError! Bookmark not defined. |
| KPA No. 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITYError! Bookmark not defined. |
| KPA No. 5: GOOD GOVERNANCAND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| KPA No. 6: MUNICIPIAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL |
| DEVELOPMENT Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| KPA No. 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL |
| DEVELOPMENT Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| CHAPTER SIX: INTERGOVERNMENTAL INTEGRATION |
| 6.1 INTRODUCTION |
| a. Summary of Sector Departments Budgets: 2020/2021 |
| 6.2 CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 262 |
| 6.3 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE |
| 6.4 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION: PROJECTS WITHIN MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY |
| 6.5 ESKOM ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME WITHIN MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY |
| 6.6 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT: PROJECTS UNDER MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY |

CHAPTER ONE: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 MAYORS FOREWORD



a. Municipal Strategic Intent

First of all let me thank the people of Molemole across all the Wards for their unwavering support during the term of the current council;

You will remember that this year the country will have local government elections to give our people an opportunity to elect new Councillors and give them a fresh mandate for the next five years

We have surpassed the 365 day mark since the start of lock down in March of 2020. By then it seemed like we will come back to normality within three weeks. Such is the seriousness of the COVID-19 pandemic which has affected our way of doing things in a big way.

b. Municipal Governance

Despite the lock down regulations the council and all its committees are still holding meeting as scheduled using the virtual technology. We are also pleased that MPAC was able to conduct project monitoring site visits to ensure the residents of Molemole continue to get value for money out of all the projects.

The IDP Analysis phase was successfully conducted to assess the level of development so fa, more so that the outcome of the phase will enable the sitting Council to compile a handover report to the incoming council.

c. Key service delivery programmes

The overall mid-year performance is 54% of targets achieved;

Revenue collection has improved especially from institutional debtors: Rural development and Public works, etc.

As at Mid-year the municipality collected a total amount of revenue of 34 million Revenue collection from household debtors still low – we continue to urge our ratepayers to honour their account obligations;

7

Increased revenue collection will give the municipality enough finances to provide more services to the people like: upgrading of road infrastructure; construction of culvert bridges, high mast, and so and on;

Expenditure as at mid-year stood at 43% due to limited activity during alert level 3 57% of expenditure was recorded under capital investment (both MIG and own funded projects);

I am particularly pleased to report that we have finalized the appointment of Senior Manager: LED & P;

What is even more pleasing is that we have appointed a female candidate which takes to 50% women in our Senior Management team;

The Council of Molemole have approved the draft IDP service delivery projects, the organizational structure as well as budget related policies for the 2021/2022 financial year. These draft documents will be available for public scrutiny and for public representations. This is part of the strategies and projects phase of the IDP process plan.

d. Public participation

Our public consultation campaigns has been severely derailed because of the lock down regulations. The municipality has however been using various media channels like newspapers, website and community radio stations to communicate any work of the municipality to the public.

Since the country is now on Alert level 1 of the lock down regulations the municipality hopes to conduct a face to face public consultation on the draft IDP and Budgets to seek inputs before finalization and approval. It should however be emphasized that all the necessary precautionary measures will be put into place during the consultation.

The inputs will then be consolidated and a final IDP and budget will be presented to Council for approval thirty days before the start of the financial year.

Honourable Mayor Cllr Masilo Edward Paya

1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



The 2020/2021 IDP Process Plan is a key document approved by council to guide all the phases of the IDP, Budget and Policy review for the 2021/2022 financial year. It is for this reason that the Municipality is able to present the draft IDP and Budget for public scrutiny after Council has approved the drafts in a sitting of the 26th March 2021.

The 219/20 AUDIT is at the final stage and we are expecting a credible audit outcome by the 31st of March 2021. This will be a good present for the outgoing Council and indeed.

This will be a good present for the outgoing Council and indeed a motivating factor for the coming Council.

| DESCRIPTION | Draft Annual Budget 2021/22 | Draft Annual Budget 2022/23 | Draft Annual Budget 2023/24 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TOTAL TRANSFERS & GRANTS | 206.2 million | 211.8 million | 210,2 million |
| TOTAL OWN REVENUE | 115.6 million | 106.7 million | 121.3 million |
| TOTAL INCOME | 321.8 million | 318.5 million | 331.6 million |
| | | | |
| TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE | 259.0 million | 269,4 million | 281.8 million |
| TOTAL CAPITAL PROJECTS | 62.8 million | 49,1 million | 49,8 million |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 321.8 million | 318.5 million | 331.6 million |

The summarized draft budget for the 2021/2022 financial year is tabled below:

Just over R 5 million has been allocated for supporting the qualifying indigents for the 2021/22 financial year. This will increase to R 5.8 million in the 2023/2024 financial year.

9

The average increases in rates and tariff charges approved by Treasury for Property Rates and Refuse Removal is 3.9% in 2021/2022 financial year. The rate will increase to 4.2% and 4.4% in the 2022/23 and 2023/24 financial year, respectively. The National Energy Regulator of South Africa has increased electricity tariff by 14.59% in the 2021/2022 financial year.

We continue to urge our ratepayers to honour their payment obligations to enable the municipality to have sufficient resources to accelerate service delivery to more beneficiaries that we currently are providing.

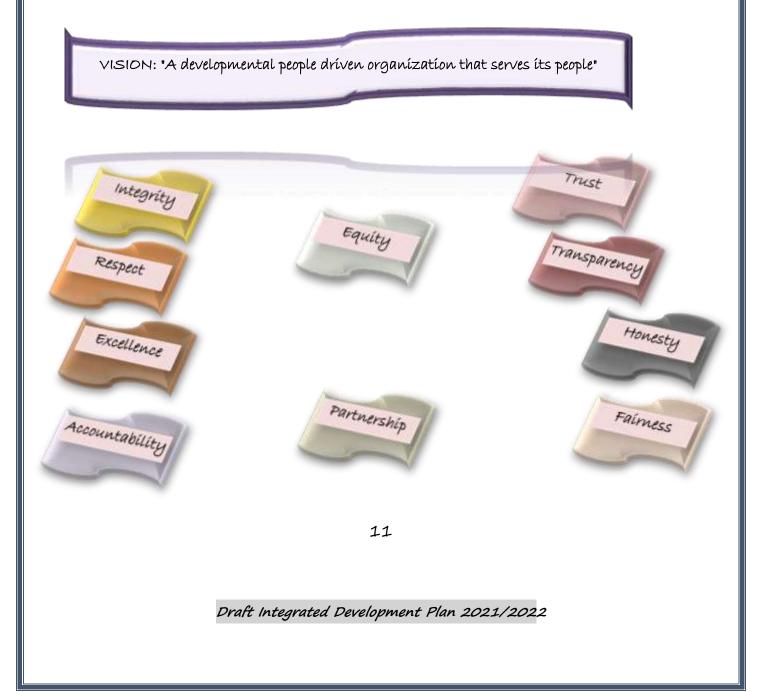
The comprehensive IDP and Budget will be made available to members of the public and all municipal stakeholders to make inputs that will inform the final document. This will ensure the final document is fully representative of the wishes and aspirations of the community. The Mayor will also conduct public consultation on the draft across all the wards. We urge the public to forward their inputs to the municipality before the finalization of the draft documents.

Mos- -

Mr. ML Mosena Municipal Manager

10

1.3 MUNICIPAL VALUES



Mission: "To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"

@mlmmunicipality

Molemole Local Municipality

12

1.4 MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ADMINISTRATION

The political executive structure of the municipality is depicted below:





Cllr. M.S Moreroa Council Speaker



Cllr. M. E Rathaha Chief Whip



Cllr. N.W Seakamela Portfolio Chairperson: Finance



Cllr. M.D Lehong Portfolio Chairperson: Technical Services



Cllr. M.P Tawana Portfolio Chairperson: Corporate Services



Cllr. N.F Rampyapedi Portfolio Chairperson: Community Services



Cllr. D. Meso Portfolio Chairperson: LED&P



Cllr. T.P Rathete Chairperson: Municipal Public Accounts

1

1.5 MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATION (SENIOR MANAGEMENT TEAM)



Ms. K.W Zulu Chief Financial Officer





Mr. Y. Wasilota Technical Services



Mr. K.E Makgatho Corporate Services Mr. M.L Mosena Municipal Manager



Ms. M.F Mabuela Community Services

Ms. T Nkuna LED and Planning

14



2.1 PLANNING FRAMEWORK

2.1.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section, we provide a brief overview of legislative context within which the IDP process took place, the basis for IDP review process, institutional arrangements that are in place to drive the IDP process, the local, provincial and national contextual realities that framed the 2020/21 IDP review, process overview in terms of steps and events, the district public participation processes and nascent inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programs in the district.

2.1.2 POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as primary outcome of the process of integrated development planning, is a tool for bridging the gap between the current reality and the vision of (1) alleviating poverty and meeting the short-term developmental needs of the community and stakeholders within the municipal area and (2) eradicating poverty from our municipality over the longer-term in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner.

a) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

This is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protect human rights and promote democratic governance. The Constitution therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

16

The constitutional model redefines the relationships between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of a vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning processes and sets of plans, each relating to a different sphere of government.

The constitutional mandate that the Constitution gives to local government, is to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for all communities,
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,
- Promote a safe and healthy environment,
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

The principle of co-operative governance put forward in the Constitution means that national, provincial and local investments in municipal areas of jurisdiction must be coordinated to ensure that scarce resources are used for maximum impact. Municipalities must therefore adopt alternative planning approaches to address the challenges of providing equitable municipal services that are integrated with service delivery by other spheres of government.

As a "five-year strategic development plan" for the municipal area, the IDP not only informs all municipal activities for a set time period, but also guides the activities of all national and provincial line departments, corporate service providers and nongovernmental organizations in the municipality. Collectively these actions will ensure poverty alleviation in the short term while moving the municipality closer to the eradication of poverty over the longer term.

b) The White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government expects from municipalities to be "working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". Integrated

17

Development Planning reinforces this decentralized system of government. IDP is thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to new development vision and strategies.

c) The Municipal Systems Act (MSA2000)

The Municipal Systems Act defines the IDP as one of the core functions of a municipality and makes it a legal requirement for every council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account proposals for development of the municipality. It should also align the municipality's resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

d) National Development Plan (2030)

The NDP focusses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. In particular, it assists government in confronting the nine primary challenges by providing broad framework to guide key choices and actions that will help government in its drive to grow the economy, create jobs, address poverty and establish social cohesion, namely:

- Where should government direct its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact?
- What kinds of spatial forms and arrangements are more conducive to the achievement of our objectives of democratic nation building and social and economic inclusion?

 How can government as a whole capitalise on complementarities and facilitate consistent decision making; and move beyond focusing on integration and coordination procedures to establishing processes and mechanisms that would bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment?

e) National Spatial Development Perspective.

All development proposals, interventions and projects that will emanate from the adopted SDF take place on space and for that reason the spatial dynamics of the Molemole Municipality will play a key role in the success of the strategy.

From a space economy, the Molemole Municipality has developed a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in line with the dictates of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. The SDF has been developed to give effect to the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP).

The NSDP is South Africa's first set of National Spatial guidelines that establish an overarching mechanism which:

□ Enables a shared understanding of the national space economy; and

□ Provide a principle-based approach to coordinate and guide policy implementation across government (Republic of South Africa, the Presidency, 2011)

The NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles to be considered when making infrastructure investment and development spending decisions in and between all three spheres of government:

i) Principle 1:

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is key.

ii) Principle 2:

19

Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

iii) Principle 3:

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities. The Molemole Municipality will have to pursue this in earnest to ensure that investments are not scattered across the municipality leaving a minimal impact on development.

The implementation of key projects and investments in its nodes in terms of the current SDF sets a good example on the part of the municipality and such should continue to be emulated in line with the new SDF to be developed.

iv) Principle 4:

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, Government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training and poverty relief programs and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities to enable people to gravitate, if they chose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land & agrarian reform & expansion of agricultural extension services is crucial.

20

v) Principle 5:

To overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC region to create regional gateways to the global economy. Molemole should follow same approach used in Principle 3 above.

f) LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN (LDP 2014-2019/20)

Limpopo Development Plan has been developed as a way of defining how the province will contribute to the National Development plan and Medium Term Strategic Framework. The aim of the plan is inform planning and resource allocation at both provincial and municipal level.

g) Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of idp's include:

The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrated Development Plan for their area of jurisdiction.

The Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 that provides the framework for the ongoing demarcation process.

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998, that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describes their core functions and responsibilities.

- The National Environmental Management Act, 1998.
- The Water Services Act, 1997
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and
- Regulations passed in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989

21

There are a number of important Policy directives emanating from National and Provincial government as well as the district municipality that were considered in the review of this IDP. These include, but are not limited to:

- The National Development Plan 2030
- The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan, 2009-2014 (LEGDP);
- Back to Basics
- Vision 2063 of the African Union
- Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy.
- The Breaking New Ground Housing Policy;
- Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP, 2009);
- Limpopo Provincial SDF;
- Capricorn District SDF
- Inclusionary Housing Policy;
- Capricorn District Municipality Disaster Management Plan, CDM-DMP);
- Capricorn District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (CDM-WSDP);

2.2 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING PERSPECTIVE

Integrated Development Planning is an expression of government plan at local level. In essence it is the plan that must incorporate all spheres of government plans for development and delivery of services to all Communities of the Municipality. The local municipality IDP must thus be aligned to the District IDP, Limpopo, employment, growth and Development plan and National Spatial Development Perspective.

2.2.1 MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to Molemole Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No.307) that was published in Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000.

The powers and functions are as follows:

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities
- Development of local tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal public transport
- Municipal public works
- Storm-water management systems
- Administer trading regulations
- Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation
- Administer billboards and display of advertisement in public areas
- Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria
- Cleaning
- Control of public nuisances
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public
- Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals
- Fencing and fences
- Licensing of dogs
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities
- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities
- Develop and administer markets
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation
- Regulate noise pollution
- Administer pounds

23

- Development and maintenance of public places
- Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal
- Administer street trading
- Provision of municipal health services.
- The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by the MEC of corporative Governance in terms of sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and published in Provincial Gazette No.878, dated 07 March 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to local municipalities:
- Solid waste disposal sites
- Municipal roads
- Cemeteries and crematoria
- Promotion of local tourism and
- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.

2.2.2 MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

The Municipality has the following core priority issues:

- Access roads
- Storm water drainage
- Electricity
- Environmental management
- Social amenities
- Law enforcement
- Spatial planning
- Local economic development
- Financial management
- Skills development

24

• Capacity building

2.2.3 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS TO DRIVE THE IDP PROCESS

It is the primary responsibility of Council, its Councilors, officials and staff to ensure that integrated planning is undertaken. The Molemole Local Council is responsible for the approval of the IDP for the municipal area.

This process belongs to the municipality and, thus, should be owned and controlled by the municipality. Councilors, senior officials, local/traditional authorities, sector departments and parastatals, civil society and trade unions, amongst others, have distinct roles to play during integrated development planning processes.

| Roles | Responsibility | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Municipal Council | The ultimate decision making body on IDP process. | | |
| | Approves, and adopt IDP. | | |
| Mayor | The Mayor is responsible for driving the whole IDP process | | |
| | in the municipality. The day to day management of the IDP | | |
| | process has been delegated to the Office of the | | |
| | Municipal Manager. The IDP Manager deals with the day- | | |
| | to-day issues relating to the IDP and chairs the IDP | | |
| | Steering Committee. The IDP Steering Committee is a | | |
| | technical working team of dedicated officials who together | | |
| | with the Municipal Manager and/or the IDP Manager must | | |
| | ensure a smooth compilation and implementation of the | | |
| | IDP. | | |
| Municipal Manager | The Municipal Manager's Office serve as the driver | | |
| | responsible for the whole IDP | | |

a) Roles and responsibilities

25

| Roles | Responsibility | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | Review process. | | |
| IDP Steering | The IDP Steering Committee is a Technical Working Team | | |
| Committee | of dedicated Heads of | | |
| | Departments and Senior officials who support the IDP | | |
| | Manager to ensure the smooth planning process. The IDP | | |
| | Steering Committee may appoint IDP Task Teams to deal | | |
| | with specific issues as delegated to them by the Steering | | |
| | Committee. In this regard, all municipal departments are | | |
| | expected to: | | |
| | Providing relevant technical and financial information | | |
| | for analysis in order to | | |
| | determine priority issues; | | |
| | Contributing technical expertise in the consideration | | |
| | of strategies and | | |
| | identification of projects; | | |
| | Providing departmental operational and capital | | |
| | budgetary information; | | |
| | Responsible for the preparation of project proposals; | | |
| | and | | |
| | Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft | | |
| | IDP for submission to council for approval. | | |
| IDP Representative | The IDP Representative Forum is the structure that | | |
| Forum | facilitates and coordinates participation of various | | |
| | stakeholders in the IDP process. The IDP Representative | | |
| | Forum is well constituted and functional. | | |
| Communities | Communicate their needs and priorities through Ward | | |
| | Committees, Ward Councillors and through village, ward | | |
| | based meetings and imbizos. | | |

26

Hereunder is stipulated the roles and responsibilities of the three spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP process:

| Roles & responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the | | |
|--|--|--|
| IDP Spheres of Government | Roles and responsibilities | |
| National Government | The role of the national government in the IDP process is to | |
| | provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for | |
| | sectoral, provincial and local government planning. | |
| | National government's involvement in the process was basically | |
| | restricted to the input from specific departments (e.g. DWAF) | |
| | rendering services in the provinces and to assist and guide | |
| | municipalities in the IDP process | |
| Provincial government | The role of the provincial government is to monitor the IDP | |
| | process on a provincial level, facilitate horizontal alignment of | |
| | the IDP'S of the District Municipalities within the province and to | |
| | ensure that vertical /sector alignment took place between | |
| | provincial sector departments and the municipal planning | |
| | process. | |
| District Municipality | The role of the District municipality is firstly to compile a 5- year | |
| | IDP as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery, | |
| | which will serve as an outline for all future development | |
| | activities within the municipal area. Secondly, the District | |
| | municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal alignment of | |
| | the IDPs of the Local Municipalities, vertical alignment between | |
| | district and local planning and the facilitation of vertical | |
| | alignment of IDPs with other spheres of government and sector | |
| | departments. | |
| Other Stakeholders | The input and participation of corporate service providers, private sector, NGO's, representatives of organized stakeholder groups, etc. in the IDP process is important as these stakeholders are involved in providing goods and rendering services. | |

27

CHAPTER THREE: THE IDP PROCESS PLAN

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section details the process for the development of the next five year Integrated Development Plan (hereafter referred to as the IDP) for Molemole Municipality, with a specific focus on the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020.

The Integrated Development Plan is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus). It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The projects within the IDP are linked to the municipality's budget.

The Integrated Development Plan -

- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

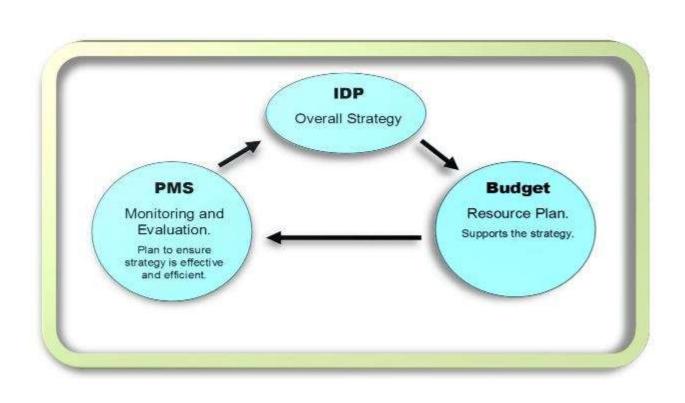
3.2 PURPOSE OF THE IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to compile its integrated development plan and the budget for the medium term budget framework as well as performance management system for implementation of the plan. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP based budget. It fulfils the role of a business plan or an operational framework for the IDP process outlining the manner in which the IDP process will be undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The IDP and Budget processes are two distinct but integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:

29



3.3 SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Molemole Municipal Area which comprises of sixteen wards made up of the following villages:

| Ward No. | Ward Councillor | Contact No. | Villages | |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| 01 | Rathete Tshepiso | 0734218351 | Morebeng,Nthabiseng,Bosbult,boerlands,Caprico rn Park. | |
| 02 | Rampyapedi Ngaletjane | 0716151015 | 5 Ga-Sebone,Ga- Mokganya,Riverside,GaMasekela,Ga-Kgatla, Ga- Makgato, Ga- Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa, Masedi, | |
| 03 | Seakamela Nakedi | 0714526066 | Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Motolone, Moneyane,Ga- thoka,Diwaweng,Gajoel,molotone. | |
| 04 | Rathaha Masilo | 0766064232 | 32 Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula, Ga-Chewe | |
| 05 | Mpati Lawrence | 0765362479 | 79 Makgato,Lebowa,Mashabe,Morelele.Maphosa | |
| 06 | Tawana Makoma | 0823049154 | Sekonye,Mmamolamodi,Ga-podu dikgading, Mphakane, Springs, | |
| 07 | Nakana Sewatlalene | 0827653318 | 8 Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho, Sefene | |

30

| Ward No. | Ward Councillor | Contact No. | Villages |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|
| 08 | Malema Moni | 0839945323 | Sekakene, Mangata,Polatla, Sione,Ribane, Dikgolaneng, |
| 09 | Manthata Mokgadi | 0608917881 | Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP,Sekhwama |
| 10 | Sepheso Matlou | 0603531658 | Mogwadi,Makgalong A&B,Marowe,Moletjana |
| 11 | Ramukhubedu Naledzani | 0715066178 | Sekakene, Mankwe Park,Fatima,Maupye,Portion of Koekoek. |
| 12 | Kobola Sekwatle | 0713848176 | Newstand B Mohodi, Maponto, |
| 13 | Lehong Moyahabo | 0824715723 | Kofifi, Madikana, Newstand |
| 14 | Moreroa Mpelege | 0792207523 | Maupye, Koek-Koek Rheinland, Breyland, Bouwlast,Schoonveldt,Brussels,Mokgehle,Westp halia,Portion of Koekoek |
| 15 | Duba Marias | 0824319202 | Sako,Kanana,Witlig(mohlajeng)Kolopo,Sekuruwe, Maribana |
| 16 | Masoga Phuti | 0711119791 | Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi, Flora, Masetlhong |

3.4 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP

The IDP process is regulated by the Municipal Systems Act read together with the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, Regulation 796 of 2001 and the Budget by the Municipal Finance Management Act read together with the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) prescribes and requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Section 28 of the MSA

- (1) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.
- (2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.
- (3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29 of the MSA

31

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

- (1) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- (2) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of

Chapter 4 allow for—

- a. the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
- b. the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and
- c. organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
- (3) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

3.5 ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP

a) Legal requirements

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act refers to annual review and amendment of the IDP.

A municipal council-

- (a) must review its integrated development
 - (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
 - (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
- (b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

b) Purpose of annual IDP review

The purpose of the annual review is to

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the strategy in the 5 year IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy if necessitated by changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the 5 year strategy; and
- Inform the municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

c) Core components of the IDP

Section 26 of the MSA

An integrated development plan must reflect

- (a) the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- (f) the council's operational strategies;
- (g) applicable disaster management plans;

33

- (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section

3.6 PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS TO PRODUCE AN IDP

The IDP document is crafted through the IDP process that typically comprises 5 phases as illustrated below:

3.6.1 PHASE 1: ANALYSIS

During this phase information is collected on the existing conditions within the municipality. It focuses on the types of problems faced by people in the area and the causes of these problems. The identified problems are assessed and prioritized in terms of what is urgent and what needs to be done first.

Information on availability of resources is also collected during this phase.

At the end of this phase, the municipality will be able to provide:

- An assessment of the existing level of development
- Details on priority issues and problems and their causes
- Information on available resources.

3.6.2 PHASE 2: STRATEGIES

During this phase, the municipality works on finding solutions to the problems assessed in phase one. The Municipal Council and Management discuss strategic issues such as vision, mission, future directions, strategic outcomes and outputs as well as measures and targets for each strategic output.

34

3.6.3 PHASE 3: PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and CAPITAL BUDGET

During this phase the municipality works on the design and content of projects/programmes identified during Phase 2. Clear details for each project have to be worked out and budget provision needs to be made for the next 3 years with updated cost estimates.

3.6.4 PHASE 4: INTEGRATION

Once all projects have been identified, the municipality has to check again that they contribute to meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. These projects will provide an overall picture of the development plans. All the development plans must now be integrated. The municipality should also have overall strategies for issues like dealing with poverty alleviation and disaster management. These strategies should be integrated and aligned with strategies from other spheres of government.

3.6.5 PHASE 5: APPROVAL

Finalization and approval of draft IDP and draft annual budget by end March annually. Make public the draft IDP and draft budget for comments and submissions. Consultation with communities and stakeholders and then final approval by Council by end May annually.

3.7 STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS

The IDP process and the participation of the community in this process have to be **structured.** Molemole Municipality has two distinct structures through which formalized public participation with its communities takes place i.e.

35

- The Ward Committee system
- Molemole IDP Representative forum

3.7.1 WARD COMMITTEES

The role of Ward Committees with respect to the IDP is to participate in the

- Preparation, implementation and review of the IDP, Establishment, implementation and review of a Performance Management Framework, (PMS)d and preparation and review of the municipal annual budgets.
- The Ward committees play a critical role during community feedback programmes of the municipality as they compile monthly reports with the assistance of the Ward Councillor. They represent various sectors within he wards, e.g. Water, Electricity and road infrastructure.

3.7.2 THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Local municipalities establish IDP Rep forums to facilitate integrated planning by all spheres of government at a local level. The forum consist of representatives from National, Provincial, District as well as from the State Owned Entities like Eskom. The local traditional authorities as well as civil society formations form part of this forum. The forum sittings are normally arranged during the municipal IDP and Budget review processes and covers all phases of the IDP process plan.

a) Methods And Channels Of Interaction With Stakeholders During Idp/Budget Process Plan

The following mediums/methods can be used to inform or communicate to stakeholders at any point in time during the process:

- Ward Committee meetings
- Social Media
- Public participation

36

- Newspaper/Municipal Publications
- Loud hailing
- Open Council meetings

3.7.3 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The development of the Integrated Development Plan and Budget involves municipal

officials, Councillors, as well as stakeholders external to the Municipality. It is one of

the pre requisitions of a smooth and well organized IDP process that all role players are fully aware of their own and of other role players' responsibilities.

a) Internal Stakeholders

| Role Player | Roles and Responsibilities | |
|---|--|--|
| Municipal Council | Consider and approve the IDP Process Plan, time schedule for the preparation, tabling and approval of the Annual budget. Consider and approve the IDP and Budget. Consider and approve the Budget. Ensure alignment of IDP, Budget and PMS Monitor and track implementation of IDP | |
| Executive Committee led by the Mayor | Responsible for the overall management, Co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP. Assign and delegate responsibilities in this regard to the municipal manager. Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. Submit the draft IDP to the Council for adoption. | |
| Ward Councillors | Form a link between the municipal government and the residents. Link the IDP process to their constituencies and/or wards. Assist in organizing public consultation and participation (with particular reference to the functioning of ward committees). Monitor the implementation of the IDP with respect to their particular wards. | |

37

| Role Player | Roles and Responsibilities |
|--|---|
| Municipal Manager and/or Snr. Manager : Strategic Services | Prepare the IDP Process Plan. Undertake the day to day management and Co-ordination of the IDP process. Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved and timeously informed. Nominate persons in charge of different roles. Ensure that the IDP process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements. Respond to comments on the draft IDP. Ensure proper IDP documentation. Adjust the IDP in accordance with the proposals of the Provincial Minister of Local Government. |
| Directors and Managers | Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information for analysis for determining priority issues. Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalization of strategies and identification of projects. Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information. Responsible for the preparation of project proposals, the integration of projects and sector programmes. |

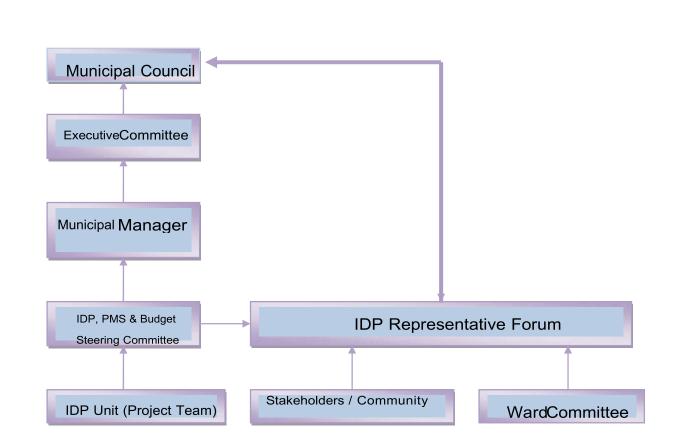
b) Between Municipality and External role-players

| Role Player | Roles and Responsibilities |
|--|---|
| Molemole Municipality | Prepare and adopt the IDP Process Plan. Undertake the overall management and coordination of the IDP process which includes ensuring that: all relevant role-players are appropriately involved, appropriate mechanisms and procedures for community participation are applied, events are undertaken in accordance with the approved time schedule; Prepare and adopt the IDP. Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC of Local Government's proposal. Ensure that the annual business plans, budget and performance management system are linked to and based on the IDP. |
| Local residents, communities and stakeholders | Represent interests and contribute knowledge and ideas in the IDP process by participating in and through the Ward Committees to: analyse issues, determine priorities, and provide input; keep their constituencies informed on IDP activities and their outcomes; and Discuss and comment on the draft IDP. |

38

| Role Player | Roles and Responsibilities | |
|--|--|--|
| District | | |
| | | |
| Municipality | to the preparation of a District IDP. | |
| | Fulfils a coordination and facilitation role by: | |
| | Ensuring alignment of the IDP's of the municipalities in the district | |
| | council area; | |
| | Ensuring alignment between the district and local planning, facilitation of alignment of IDP's with other spheres of government and sector departments Preparation of joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, Provincial and national role-players and other subject matter specialists. | |
| National and provincial sector departments | Many government services are delivered by provincial and national government departments at local level -for example: police stations, clinics and schools. Municipalities must take into account the programmes and policies of these departments. The departments should participate in the IDP process so that they can be guided how to use their resources to address local needs. Contribute relevant information on the provincial sector departments' plans, programmes, budgets, objectives, strategies and projects in a concise and accessible manner; | |

The interrelationships between the various structures as identified above as well as the workflow process to be followed in the drafting of the IDP is presented in the diagram bellow. The information and/or data contained at the end of each IDP phase is a culmination of the work that shall have been concluded at the various sittings of the structures as depicted above. Engagements with the various internal departments will be on-going and the external sector departments shall be engaged in the formal intergovernmental relations (IGR) processes. The engagements above can be depicted as per the diagram below:



3.7.4 TIME-FRAMES FOR 2021/2022 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW

The time frames for the 2019/20 IDP and Budget Review processes are detailed below.

| PHASE | PROCESS | ACTIVITY | RESPONSIBILITY | TARGET DATE |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|
| | | Submission of Performance Contracts to Council | Municipal Manager | 26 July 2021 |
| | PMS | Strategic Planning Session on the Review of 2021/2022 Organizational Performance on IDP/Budget | Management | 31 July 2021 |
| DNIN | | Tabling of draft Annual Performance Report | Municipal Manager & Mayor | 29 August 2021 |
| PLANNING | IDP and Budget | Tabling of 2021/2022 IDP/BUDGET Policy Review Process Plan | Municipal Manager & Mayor | 29 August 2021 |
| | IDP | Establishment of IDP Representative Forum and 1 st IDP Rep Meeting (IDP Status Quo Report and 1 st Quarter Report awareness session) | Mayor | 31 October 2021 |
| YSI | | Management Strategic working session on IDP Analysis Phase | Management | 23,24 & 25 October 2021 |
| ANALYSI S | | Finalize review of IDP Analysis Phase | Management | 25 October 2021 |
| 0 | IDP | Tabling of 3 year strategic IDP Budget Framework Tabling of draft policies | Municipal Manager & Mayor Municipal Manager | 28 November 2021 28 November |
| TEGIES ANI JECTIVES | STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES SG | Submission of 2021/2022 Mid- Year Organizational Performance Assessment Report on IDP and Budget | & Mayor Municipal Manager | 2021 29 January 2022 |
| STRA OB | | Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report and submission to Oversight Committee | Mayor | 29 January 2022 |
| | BUDGET | Consideration of budget adjustment by council | Mayor | 26 February 2022 |
| PROJECT S, PROGRA | PMS | Public Hearings on 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report | Municipal Public Accounts Committee | 03–07 February 2022 |
| PR(PR(| IDP | 2 nd IDP Representative Forum (IDP Status Quo Report and 2 nd | Mayor | 29 February 2022 |

41

| PHASE | PROCESS | ACTIVITY | RESPONSIBILITY | TARGET DATE |
|----------------------|-------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| | | Quarter Report awareness session) | | |
| | | Submission of 2021/2022 Ward Priorities to Council | Ward councillors | 29 January 2022 |
| | | Strategic working session on IDP Strategies & Projects Phase | Management & Council | 16,17&18 March 2022 |
| | IDP AND BUDGET | Presentation of Draft 2021/2022 IDP/Budget & Budget related policies to Portfolio Committees Consideration of Draft IDP/Budget | Management Management | 12 – 13 March 2022 26 March |
| | | related policies to be tabled to EXCO | | 2022 |
| | PMS | Submission of reviewed 2021/2022 SDBIP aligned to budget adjustment and Adjustment budget 2019/2020 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and COGHSTA | Municipal Manager | 27 March 2022 |
| | IDP AND BUDGET | Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget and Draft Budget related policies to Council | Municipal Manager | 26 March 2022 |
| | PMS | Tabling of 2018/2019 Annual and Oversight Report to council | Mayor | 26 March 2022 |
| | IDP AND BUDGET | 2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget Consultative Meetings | Mayor | 06– 10 April 2022 |
| AL | | 3 rd IDP Representative Forum (Draft IDP/Budget and 3 rd Quarter report) | Mayor | 24 April 2022 |
| APPROVAL | IDP AND BUDGET | Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to portfolio committees | Senior Managers | 16 – 17 April 2022 |
| AF | | Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to EXCO | Municipal Manager and All Senior Managers | 28 or 29 April 2022 |
| APPROVAL | PMS | Organizational strategic planning session (finalization of inputs from communities during public consultations) | All Senior Managers, Divisional Managers and All councillors | 26,27 & 28 May 2022 |
| APPF | | Tabling and Approval of 2020/2021 Final IDP/Budget and Draft 2021/2022 SDBIP | Mayor/Council | 29 May 2022 |
| POST APPRO VAL | IDP AND BUDGET | Submission of approved 2021/2022 IDP/Budget to MEC(COGHSTA),Provincial Treasury and National Treasury | IDP Manager | 08 June 2022 |

| PHASE | PROCESS | ACTIVITY | RESPONSIBILITY | TARGET DATE |
|-------|---------|--|-------------------|----------------|
| | | Publish and distribute approved 2021/2022 IDP/Budget | Municipal Manager | 15 June 2022 |
| | | Submission and approval of 2020/21 Final SDBIP to the Mayor | Municipal Manager | 25 June 2022 |
| | PMS | Submission and approval of 2021/2022 Performance contracts of section 57 managers to EXCO/COUNCIL | Municipal Manager | 26 July 2022 |

3.7.5 MEC' IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT

The annual MEC's Assessment of IDP's forms the basis of the review processes of the IDP and Budget. Issues raised by the assessment report are considered in the next cycle of the IDP review. In preparation of this Final 2018/2019 IDP/Budget consideration was made to the IDP assessment report of 2017/2018.

The following issues were raised during the IDP assessment of 2017/2018 and all of these issues raised were attended to during the preparation for the 2018/2019 IDP.

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|--------|
| Are the powers and functions of the municipality outlined? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of structures to drive the IDP? | Yes |
| Is there a reflection of Municipal Priorities? | Yes |
| Is there an IDP Steering Committee (comprising of Section 56 Managers and other key officials) to drive the IDP Process? | Yes |
| Is there a functional IDP Representative Forum representing a wide-range/ diverse stakeholders? | Yes |
| Is there an adopted IDP Review Framework and Process Plan to guide the IDP Review Process? | Yes |

43

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Did public participation take place as envisaged in the IDP Process Plan? | Yes |
| DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE | |
| Is there any reflection of the following: i.e. Population Trends, Age Distribution in terms of Gender, Male and Female, Unemployment Rates, Income levels, Education Profile, People with Disabilities? | Yes |
| Does the spatial analysis provide a picture of the spatial challenges with regards to:- | Yes |
| Land use management tools, Land claims, Growth points Settlement Patterns and Development, Informal Settlement and land invasions, Degradation of the natural environment , and Opportunities (i.e. land availability) of the municipality? | |
| Is there an indication of the hierarchy of settlements (i.e. PGP, DGP, LSC or 1 st to 5 th Order settlements) within the municipal area? | Yes |
| Does the spatial analysis provide maps to depict space economy? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have (strategic) objectives to address spatial challenges highlighted? | Yes |
| Are the spatial strategies of the municipality responding to the spatial challenges and opportunities in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of spatial programmes / projects with: Targets and indicators; Timing; Cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | yes |
| Are the spatial projects responding to the spatial strategies of the municipality? | Yes |
| Are there other spatial projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have a Spatial Development Framework SDF) | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|--------|
| Does the municipality have a Land Use Management System / Scheme (LUMS) to guide land use in the municipality? | No |
| Is there an indication of the following aspects? | Yes |
| Biophysical Environment, Overgrazing, Erosion, Veld Fire, | |
| Topography, Deforestation, Global Warming and Climate Change, Geology | |
| Air Quality, Waste Management, Heritage Sites, Natural Water bodies and Wetlands, Chemical Spills and Hazardous accidents and Informal Settlement. | |
| Does the municipality have strategic objectives to address Air pollution and Climate change challenges? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of Environmental programmes / projects with: Targets and indicators; Timing; Cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | Yes |
| Are the Environmental programme/projects responding to the Environmental strategies of the municipality? | Yes |
| Are there Environmental s projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have Environmental Management Plan? | No |
| KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Planning | |
| Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to the provision of water and sanitation? | |
| Is the municipality designated as a Water Services Authority (WSA) and/or Water Service Provider (WSP) | |
| Is there a depiction of the Water Catchment Areas and Water sources in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is the water and sanitation services backlog indicated in the analysis? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|--------|
| Is there an indication of the provision of Free Basic Water (FBW) and Free Basic Sanitation (FBS) in the municipality? | Yes |
| Are the water and sanitation services (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of strategies for: improving access to sustainable water and sanitation services | Yes |
| Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal water and sanitation assets; Is there an indication of all the water and sanitation programmes / projects | Yes |
| with: targets and indicators; | Tes |
| timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "water and sanitation strategies" and the "water and sanitation" projects? | Yes |
| Are there other water and sanitation projects initiated by other parties in the municipality? | Yes |
| Integration Phase: Water and Sanitation | |
| Does the municipality have a Water Services Development Plan? | |
| If no, which agency performs this function other than the municipality? | |
| Is the municipality an electricity services provider, if not, who provides electricity services in the municipal area? | |
| Is the electricity backlog of the municipality indicated? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of other sources of Energy? | No |
| Is there any indication of the provision of Free Basic Electricity (FBE) in the municipality? | Yes |
| Are there "electricity and energy provision" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|---------|
| Are there strategies for: | |
| Improving access to sustainable and affordable electricity services; | Yes |
| Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal electricity assets | Yes |
| Is there an indication of energy / electricity programmes / projects with: | Yes |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "energy / | Yes |
| electricity strategies and energy/electricity projects? | |
| Are there other energy / electricity projects initiated by Eskom, the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Energy? | No/ yes |
| Is the municipality an electricity services provider? | Yes |
| If yes, does the municipality have an Energy Master Plan? | No |
| If no, which other parties are responsible for the provision of electricity services in the municipality? | |
| Does the municipality have Powers and Functions on roads? | No |
| Does the analysis phase provide the state of roads and storm water- drainage, and the backlogs thereof? | Yes |
| Which other institution(s) have powers and functions on national, provincial, district roads within your municipality? | |
| Are the "roads and storm water drainage" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Are there strategies for: | |
| Provision of sustainable roads and storm water drainage; and | Yes |
| Rehabilitation/Maintenance, extension and upgrading of municipal roads and storm water drainage? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of roads and storm water programmes / projects with: | Yes |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "roads and storm water" strategies and the "road and storm water" projects? | Yes |
| Are there other roads and storm water projects initiated by the district, Road Agency Limpopo, the Department of Roads and Transport and SANRAL in the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have a Roads Master Plan? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to waste management? | Yes |
| Does the analysis indicate the (rural and urban) backlog level of waste management in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there waste collection in rural areas? | No |
| Does the municipality have licensed land fill site(s) | Yes |
| Are the "waste management" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | Yes |
| Are there strategies for: | Yes |
| Provision of sustainable waste-management infrastructure; Maintaining and upgrading the municipal waste management assets (like transport, bins and landfill sites) | |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Is there an indication of waste management programmes / projects with: | Yes |
| - targets and indicators; | |
| - timing; | |
| - cost and budget, and | |
| - Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between "waste management" | Yes |
| strategies and "waste management" projects? | |
| Are there other waste management projects initiated by the parties in the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have an Integrated Waste Management Plan? | No |
| Does the analysis provide an indication of public transport challenges in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there indication of mode of public transport in the municipality? | |
| Are the public transport (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of public transport programmes / projects with: | Yes |
| - targets and indicators; | |
| timing; cost and budget, and | |
| - Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "public transport strategies and the "public transport" projects? | No |
| Are there other public transport projects initiated by the Dept. of Roads and | Yes |
| Transport or other parties in the municipality? | |
| Is the municipality a transport authority | No |
| If yes, does the municipality have an Integrated Transport Plan? | No |
| Does the analysis provide a picture of the state of housing in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of backlog In the provision of housing in the Municipality? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|--------|
| Does the municipality have objectives and detailed strategies aimed at | |
| achieving sustainable and integrated human settlements? | |
| Is there an Indication of Human Settlement Project/Programme with: | No |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and | |
| - Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Does the municipality have the Human Settlement Plan? | yes |
| Has the municipality indicated the backlogs of classroom guided by norms and standards? | Yes |
| Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding categories of schools and classrooms in the municipality? | Yes |
| Are there planned programmes/ projects budgeted for to address schools and classroom shortages in the municipality? | No |
| Does the analysis provide a Picture of number of health | Yes |
| Facilities as well as shortage/backlogs thereof? | |
| Is there an indication of State of prevalence of Range of diseases Including, HIV & AIDS? | Yes |
| Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding health provision | No |
| Are there projects/programme in relation to health provision | Yes |
| Does the municipality have Health Plan guided by the health and norms standards? | No |
| Is there an indication of safety and security challenges in the Municipality | Yes |
| Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address challenges of safety and security? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Has the municipality reflected safety and security programme/ projects with - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? | No |
| Safety and Security – Integration Phase | |
| Does the municipality have Safety and Security strategy? | No |
| Does the analysis provide status on Disaster management/Emergency Services in the municipality? | Yes |
| Are Disaster management /Emergency Services strategic objectives and strategies highlighted in the IDP? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of disaster programme/projects with targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have Disaster Management Plan? | Yes |
| Does the analysis provide the following: i.e. Network Infrastructure challenges | Yes |
| Are the telecommunication strategic objectives and strategies reflected in the IDP | No |
| Are there telecommunication programme and projects with targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - implementing agent(s)? | No |
| Does the analysis provide challenges with regard to libraries, sports, Art and cultural challenges and backlogs on recreational facilities? | Yes |
| Are the strategic objectives and strategies indicated to address libraries sports, art, and culture challenges? | No |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|------------|
| Are there programme/projects with targets and indicators; | Yes |
| - timing; | |
| - cost and budget, and | |
| Implementing agent(s)? Does the analysis provide the economic profile for the municipality, in | |
| terms of: | |
| Economic challenges (e.g. unemployment rates, disaggregated in terms of gender, age, etc. | Yes |
| Levels of current economic activities – dominant sectors and potential sectors | Yes |
| Is there a clear indication of the state of the local skills base? | Yes |
| Is there any indication of the number of jobs created in your municipality through LED initiatives? | Yes |
| Are the "Local Economic Development" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | |
| Are there strategies for: | |
| Business attraction, expansion and retention; | Yes |
| Promoting (Public -Private – Partnerships (PPP) and community | Yes Yes |
| partnerships in building the local economy; | No |
| Enhancing cluster / sector competitiveness; and | _ |
| Place marketing Is there an indication of the LED programmes / projects with: | |
| | |
| - targets and indicators; | Yes |
| timing; cost and budget, and | |
| - Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "Local Economic | |
| Development" strategies and the "Local Economic Development" projects? | Yes |
| Are there other complimentary LED programmes / projects initiated by the | |
| other spheres of government or non-governmental agencies in the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have Local Economic Development Strategy? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Is there an indication of municipal relations with key stakeholders such as traditional leadership, business sector, non-governmental and community based organizations, academic and research institutions? | Yes |
| Is there any indication of audit, corruption, and risk management, Audit Findings, Availability and Functionality of MPAC, Council Committee, Supply Chain Committee communication challenges within the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there evidence showing: Special focus to promote people with disabilities, women and youth? Gender equity promoted for access to economic opportunities? | Yes |
| Are Ward Committees established and Community Development Workers (CDWs') appointed to serve as conduits between the municipality and the community? | Yes |
| Are the "good governance and public participation" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | |
| Are there strategies for: | |
| Promoting good governance in the municipality; Promoting effective communication and public participation in the municipality; Promoting the needs of special groups (women, the disabled and youth) | |
| Is there an indication of governance and public participation programmes / projects with: | |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Does the municipality have the following: | |
| Community participation strategy | Yes |
| Internal Audit Committee Function | Yes |
| Complaints Management System | Yes |
| Risk Management Strategy | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|--|--------|
| Anti-Corruption Strategy | Yes |
| Are there indications of corrective steps for Audit finding or reports with | Yes |
| matters of emphasis? | |
| KPA 5: Financial Viability | |
| Does the status quo analysis reflect the following with regard to financial | |
| viability: | Yes |
| Revenue management and credit control | Yes |
| Indication of national and provincial allocations Rates/Tariff Policy | Yes |
| Cash Flow management Indigent Policy | Yes |
| Banking and Investment Policy | Yes |
| Supply Chain ManagementTariff Policy | Yes |
| Inventory and Asset Management | Yes |
| Are the "financial" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated? | |
| Are there strategies for promoting proper financial management in the municipality? | Yes |
| Is there an indication of financial programmes / projects with: | |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | Yes |
| Does the municipality have an: | Yes |
| MTEF Allocations 5 Year Financial Plan Tariff policies Rates and Taxes policies Supply chain management policies | |
| Are the powers and functions of the municipality indicated? | Yes |

| Evidential Criteria / KPIs | Yes/No |
|---|--------|
| Is there an indication of an approved organizational structure of the municipality? | Yes |
| Does the analysis provide an indication of whether the organogram is aligned to the powers and functions of the municipality? | Yes |
| Are there any employment equity challenges outlined? | Yes |
| Are the skills needs of the municipality articulated? | |
| Is the vacancy rate within the municipality outlined? | |
| Are the municipal transformation and organizational development strategic objectives of the municipality articulated? | |
| Is there an indication of municipal transformation and organisation development programmes / projects with: | |
| targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? | |
| Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the strategies and the projects? | |
| Does the municipality have an Institutional Plan? | Yes |
| Is there a Workplace Skills Plan? | Yes |
| Does Municipality have an Employment Equity Plan? | Yes |

CHAPTER FOUR: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

4.1 MUNICIPAL PROFILE

In this section, we provide the following information:

- 1. An overview of the important demographic indicators of the Molemole Local Municipality, the overall perspective of the area, its trends and tendencies.
- 2. Highlight key areas of concern and
- 3. Identify the strengths we have in realizing our vision.

The analysis phase of the IDP reflects the status quo of socio-economic and institutional situation within the geographical area of the Molemole Local Municipality. In this phase of the IDP we introspect the material conditions on the ground and or within the geographic space of the municipality.

The purpose of undertaking a municipal situational analysis is to ensure that planning decisions are based on people's priority needs and problems, knowledge on available and accessible resources as well as proper information and a profound understanding of the dynamics influencing development in the municipality.

The availability of information is critical to guide and inform planning, source allocations, project management, monitoring and evaluation. Consideration of people's priority needs and problems is of paramount importance as it assist to come up with informed developmental needs that emanates from participatory community development as mandated by chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 32, of 2000.

56

4.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA.

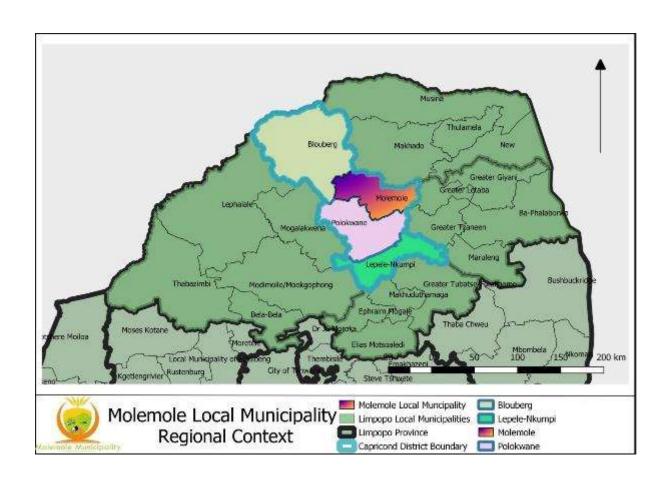
Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) is located in the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM) in the Limpopo Province. The neighboring Local Municipalities forming the CDM are Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Polokwane. Molemole Local Municipality head office is located 65 kilometers from the North of Polokwane along the R521, with a population of approximately 125 153 people.

The majority of the population is comprised of Black Africans (98.1%) with a minority of whites and Indians and others which equates to only 1.9% of the population. Molemole Local Municipality has a population density of 31.9 persons per square kilometer, which is lower than the District, Provincial and National averages of 75.1, 43.2 and 40.9 persons per square kilometers respectively which infers that the municipality is sparsely populated relative to the district, province and South Africa. Molemole Local Municipality covers an area of 3347km².

The municipality is bordered by:

- Polokwane Local Municipality to the South;
- Blouberg Local Municipality to the North West;
- Greater Letaba Local Municipality towards the South East; and
- Makhado Local Municipality in the Northern direction

57



4.3 DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

4.3.1 POPULATION TRENDS AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport. According to Diagram 1 below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population. Furthermore, the disestablishment of Aganang Municipality did not do a large impression on the population dynamics of Molemole as a large chunk of the population was pumped into the Polokwane Municipality.

58

Figure 2 below depicts the population growth trends of the Molemole Municipality in relation to those other municipalities in the district as well as comparison with the provincial trends. One can see a decline in growth and later a slight increase in growth in 2016.

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport.

According to **Diagram 1** below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population.

The total population of Molemole Local Municipality increased as a result of the demarcation process having two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality incorporated into our municipality with a population of about 16 832 which then increased our initial population from 108 321 according to census 2011 to 125 153 and resulted in an increment of about 17021. The Molemole population constitutes 8.6% of the Capricorn District's and only 2% of the Limpopo Province's population.

59

| POPULATION BY AGE 2011-2016 | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| Age | 2011 | 2016 | |
| 0-4 | 14132 | 16876 | |
| 5-9 | 12080 | 15662 | |
| 10-14 | 12321 | 14257 | |
| 15-19 | 13716 | 14780 | |
| 20-24 | 9951 | 11680 | |
| 25-29 | 7570 | 9656 | |
| 30-34 | 5634 | 7359 | |
| 35-39 | 5320 | 5487 | |
| 40-44 | 4726 | 5207 | |
| 45-49 | 4625 | 4401 | |
| 50-54 | 3639 | 3984 | |
| 55-59 | 3373 | 3440 | |
| 60-64 | 3031 | 3403 | |
| 65-69 | 2356 | 2982 | |
| 70-74 | 2148 | 2192 | |
| 75-79 | 1423 | 1719 | |
| 80-84 | 1222 | 1006 | |
| 85+ | 1038 | 1237 | |
| TOTAL | 108305 | 125827 | |

Source: Stats SA: 2011

4.3.2 MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION

The Black African population in 2011 accounted for about 98.36% of the Molemole Municipal population, followed by the White population at 1.12%. The Coloured and Indian population together accounted for only 0.25% of the total municipal population (see **Diagram 2**).

60

Molemole in Comparison with Capricorn District Racial Composition.

The most spoken language in Molemole is Sepedi at 91% compared to 88.6% in the whole of Capricorn and more than 1.5 (54.71%) times the figure in Limpopo. The following figure shows statistics on spoken languages within the municipality.

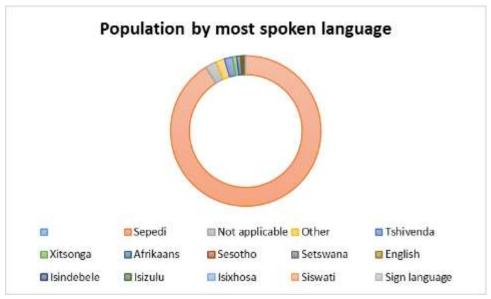


Figure 1.2: Population by most spoken language community survey: 2016 survey

MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION IN A TABULAR ILLUSTRATION\

| Language | 2011 | 2016 |
|------------|-------|--------|
| Afrikaans | 1354 | 1073 |
| English | 1284 | 308 |
| IsiNdebele | 879 | 142 |
| IsiXhosa | 124 | 71 |
| Isizulu | 928 | 132 |
| Sepedi | 93549 | 114137 |
| Sesotho | 11123 | 318 |
| Setswana | 481 | 318 |

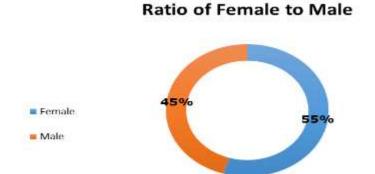
61

| Language | 2011 | 2016 |
|----------------|--------|--------|
| Sign language | 115 | 14 |
| SiSwati | 61 | 55 |
| Tshivenda | 2007 | 2253 |
| Xitsonga | 2237 | 1098 |
| Other | 2400 | 2328 |
| UNSPECIFIED | 0 | 3077 |
| NOT APPLICABLE | 1725 | 6 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 108306 | 125327 |

4.3.3 AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.

a) Gender Distribution per Settlement

The gender distribution of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The ratio of Female to Male in 2016 is still high at 54.8% to 45.2% (Statssa, 2016), representing 0.7 percentage point increase compared to 2011 census report. This is more than the averages for National (51:49), Limpopo (52.8:47.2) and CDM (53:47), see figure 1.4 below:





62

From Table 2 below it is clear to observe that females constitute a large percentage than males per settlement. This is largely due to migrant labour system.

| TABLE 2: Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011 | | | | | |
|--|------|--------|-------|--------|----------|
| Settlements | Male | Female | Total | Male % | Female % |
| Ha-Madikana | 1617 | 2052 | 3666 | 44.1 % | 56.0 % |
| Mohodi | 5946 | 7182 | 13128 | 45.3 % | 54.7 % |
| Ga-Maponto | 1995 | 2532 | 4530 | 44.0 % | 55.9 % |
| Molemole NU | 3828 | 2715 | 6543 | 58.5 % | 41.5 % |
| Westphalia | 480 | 549 | 1026 | 46.8 % | 53.5 % |
| Ga-Moleele | 270 | 324 | 597 | 45.2 % | 54.3 % |
| Moshasha | 27 | 51 | 75 | 36.0 % | 68.0 % |
| Schellenburg | 162 | 189 | 354 | 45.8 % | 53.4 % |
| Koekoek | 210 | 213 | 420 | 50.0 % | 50.7 % |
| Ga-Mokwele | 75 | 99 | 174 | 43.1 % | 56.9 % |
| Ga-Mabotha | 54 | 57 | 114 | 47.4 % | 50.0 % |
| Shashe | 180 | 201 | 381 | 47.2 % | 52.8 % |
| Ga-Poopedi | 147 | 195 | 342 | 43.0 % | 57.0 % |
| Tshitale | 267 | 387 | 654 | 40.8 % | 59.2 % |
| Manthata | 204 | 246 | 450 | 45.3 % | 54.7 % |
| Ga-Mokgehle | 252 | 300 | 555 | 45.4 % | 54.1 % |
| Mogwadi | 1893 | 2148 | 4044 | 46.8 % | 53.1 % |
| Brussels | 363 | 441 | 804 | 45.1 % | 54.9 % |
| Schoonveld | 264 | 315 | 576 | 45.8 % | 54.7 % |
| Sakoleng | 264 | 321 | 585 | 45.1 % | 54.9 % |
| Ga-Kgara | 186 | 219 | 405 | 45.9 % | 54.1 % |
| Ga-Sako | 231 | 291 | 519 | 44.5 % | 56.1 % |
| Ga-Phasha | 828 | 1071 | 1899 | 43.6 % | 56.4 % |
| Sekakene | 1728 | 2016 | 3747 | 46.1 % | 53.8 % |
| Mangate | 696 | 813 | 1509 | 46.1 % | 53.9 % |
| Botlokwa | 9333 | 11109 | 20439 | 45.7 % | 54.4 % |
| (Mphakane) | | | | | |
| Sefene | 1842 | 2109 | 3948 | 46.7 % | 53.4 % |
| Ramatjowe | 1047 | 1356 | 2403 | 43.6 % | 56.4 % |
| Matseke | 2751 | 3399 | 6153 | 44.7 % | 55.2 % |
| Ramokgopa | 6567 | 8292 | 14859 | 44.2 % | 55.8 % |

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community

63

services and transport. The age structure of Molemole LM compares relatively well to that of the Capricorn DM, and Limpopo Province (see **Diagram 3 and 4**). The proportion of people in the age categories (75+ years) has slightly increased since 2007. This means that there is an expected pressure on the provision of old age facilities such as pension pay points. Evidently, the proportion of people in the working age groups (20-65 years) declined and slightly increased as people reach retirement years.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

b) AGE DISTRIBUTION PER SETTLEMENT

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform planning decisions for the provision of services such as basic services like water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity infrastructure and transport.

Table 1.1 and figure 1.3 below depicts the age distribution of the population as at 2018;

| Totals | 0 to 4 years | 5 to 19 years | 20 to 29 years | 30 to 64 years | Over 65 years | Total |
|------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| Total no. | 16,570.06 | 45,156.57 | 19,858.77 | 34,910.96 | 9,992.63 | 126,489.00 |
| Percentage | 13.10% | 35.70% | 15.70% | 27.60% | 7.90% | |

Table 1.1: Age Structure of the Population. MDB 2018

64

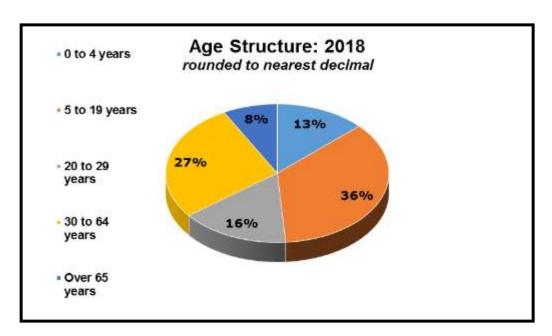


Figure 1.3 depicts age distribution of Molemole population. It is evident from the figure that 51.4% of the population is of a school going age whilst 27.6% are of general working age. Almost 10 000 (7.9%) of the population are of over the age of 65. The intensity of poverty for the municipality has increased by 0.9 percentage points between 2011 and 2016 from 41.7% (21.4% poverty head count) to 42.6% (21.2% poverty head count). Unemployment and incidents of inequality are some of the causes of poverty. This place a burden on the municipality to divert a chunk of its budget on provision of free basic services.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

| Table 3: Geography Hierarchy By Age - Broad Age Groups Counting: Person Weight | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|--|--|
| Age - broad age groups | 0–14 (Children | 15–34 (Youth) | 35–64 (Adults) | 65+ (Elderly) | Total | | |
| Geography hierarchy 2016. | | | | | | | |
| LIM355 : Lepelle- Nkumpi | 86332 | 80560 | 45063 | 23424 | 235380 | | |
| LIM351 : Blouberg | 68998 | 58359 | 28545 | 16699 | 172601 | | |
| LIM353 : Molemole | 46795 | 43474 | 22519 | 12539 | 125327 | | |
| LIM354 : Polokwane | 244792 | 324607 | 168700 | 59027 | 797127 | | |
| DC35: Capricorn | 446918 | 507000 | 264828 | 111690 | 1330436 | | |

c) THE CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO THE DECLINE IN POPULATION.

- Young adults and young couples are migrating to urban areas.
- Most wealthy people are also migrating to urban areas to access good basic services as compared to services at local municipalities.
- The decline in population size have negative impact on the investment opportunities and thus affects the economic potential of the municipality.
- Youth between the ages of 18 35 are also migrating to urban areas in order to access tertiary education and explore employment opportunities.

4.3.4 EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Molemole has significant potential in terms of tourism, due to its rich heritage and cultural resources and its location advantage (the N1 links Molemole to Zimbabwe). It has a railway line and the provincial road that links Zimbabwe is always congested with trucks that transport goods between South Africa and Zimbabwe. The development and packaging of the Tropic of Capricorn, shopping centres, the Motumo Trading Post, Machaka Game Reserve and other private game reserves have the potential to stimulate the influx of tourists and make Molemole a preferred tourism destination of choice (Statssa, 2011).

66

According to Statssa 2011 census report 57% of the population is economically active. If we extrapolate the percentage to the 2018 population of 126 489 this means just over 72000 individuals are economically active. Job creation and poverty alleviation still remain important challenges to be addressed. Majority of the people are more concentrated in the public sector and agricultural farms, owing to the rural nature of the municipal economic sector. There are limited industrial areas which can be able to absorb the technical skilled employees.

a) MOLEMOLE EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The percentage of economically active population increased significantly from 56.9% (61598) in 2011 to 56.9% (70 833) in 2016 (see **Table 1.5**).

| Description | 2011 | 2016 | Percentage change |
|-------------------------|-------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Employed | 15225 | 16,399 | 7.7% |
| Unemployed | 11344 | 12,540 | 10.5% |
| Economically Active | 61598 | 70833 ¹ | 14.9% |
| Not Economically Active | 46723 | 55656 | 19.1% |

Table 1.5: Employment Status per sector. Statssa 2011 and 2016

b) MOLEMOLE INCOME DISTRIBUTION LEVELS

As with education levels, income levels are concentrated in the low income categories and decrease in the high income brackets. This is an indication of poverty levels or state of communities. Figure 1.5 highlight income disparities across five categories:

67

¹ Based on extrapolation of 56.9% of EAP to the 2018 MDB population statistic.

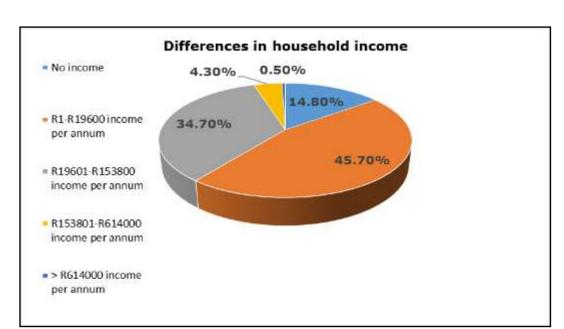
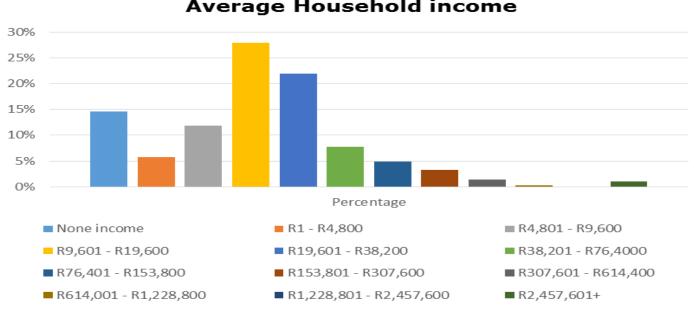


Figure 1.6: Household income. MDB 2018

The above figures shows a greater number of people are earning in the R 1 to 19600 income category. This reflects inequality level which undermine efforts to address poverty levels in the municipality. The figure below shows the average household income in 2011.



Average Household income



68

Draft Integrated Development Plan 2021/2022

c) UNEMPLOYMENT RATES.

Statistics SA (2011) reported an unemployment rate of 42.7% of the working age population (between 15 to 64 years old). Although this has reduced to 39.4% in 2016 as per Statssa Community Survey of 2016, the figure is still at an alarming rate. The main concern is the 52% of youth unemployment in the municipality. Something need to be done like job creation initiatives and promotion of youth entrepreneurships to address this crisis levels.

d) PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.

According to the 2011 Census results (Diagram 6), majority of people with disabilities have a challenge with concentration/remembering with the total of 1102 persons. It is followed by those with a challenge of communication with the total of 974 persons.

| ltem | Communication | Concentration/ Remembering | Hearing | Seeing | Walking/ Climbing stairs |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|---------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Some difficulty | 1724 | 3043 | 2574 | 6991 | 2760 |
| A lot of difficulty | 595 | 1074 | 498 | 1301 | 777 |
| Cannot do at all | 974 | 1102 | 294 | 357 | 802 |
| Do not know | 289 | 471 | 152 | 117 | 207 |

69

ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

4.4 KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.

a) Spatial RATIONALE.

The municipality has reviewed and adopted the Spatial Development Framework during 2018/19 Financial year and this plan continues to guide development within the municipality until it is reviewed. The enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, which came into effect during July 2015 necessitates that the SDF be reviewed to be consistent with the provision of the Act. Currently the Municipal Spatial Development Framework is compliant with provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.

This section provides a description and spatial analysis of the municipal area as reflected in the SDF and cover the following aspects:

(1) Settlement patterns and development.

- (2) Spatial challenges and opportunities.
- (3) Hierarchy of settlements
- (4) Land use composition.
- (5) Growth points areas.
- (6) Land claims and their socio-economic implications.
- (7) Illegal occupation of land.
- (8) Land Use Management Schemes (LUMS)
- (9) Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

b) Settlement PATTERNS AND DEVELOPMENT.

The town of Mogwadi (formerly known as Dendron) is the administrative and economic capital of the Municipality. Mphakane was classified as Municipal Growth Point. The Municipal IDP identified other nodal points such as Mohodi and Ramokgopa.

The new development that is coming at the Masehlong and Phaudi cross, gives high expectations of developing the area into a Municipal Growth Point. There are initiatives which are already at an advance stage for the construction of a Police Station and Molemole Satellite Office. The two developments will help create job opportunities during and after construction. The municipal satellite office will assist servicing the communities from Moletji and Bought farms cluster.

The following are Molemole formal towns and registered settlements with general plans:

- 1. Capricorn Park;
- 2. Section of Mohodi Ha Manthata;
- 3. Mogwadi;
- 4. Morebeng; and
- 5. Section of Mphakane.

Molemole Local Municipality is predominantly rural in nature which is clustered in two groups in the Western and Eastern parts of the municipality. In terms of the new redetermination of municipal boundaries, the municipality is having sixteen wards and forty eight (48) villages emanating from the redetermination of municipal boundaries.

The first cluster of settlement which is the largest concentration of settlements occurs along the N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado comprising Mphakane, Ramatjowe,

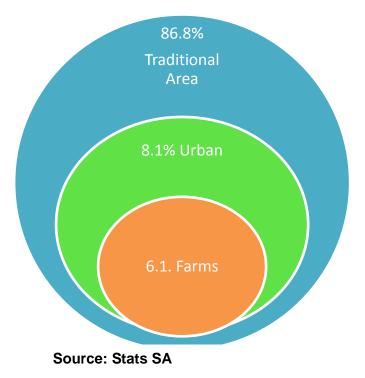
71

Mokomene and Sefene. Interestingly, these settlements have primarily developed along the major road (N1) serving the Local Municipality.

The second cluster of settlements include Mogwadi and rural villages around Mohodi and Maponto to the western section of the Municipality. Most of the population is found in Mohodi and Maponto community. Mohodi is comprised of about ten (10) villages with majority of the population from this cluster. Maponto community is growing at a faster pace with a promising population to can be compared with Mohodi.

There is the third cluster of settlements which takes the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality. The two wards comprises of approximately eleven villages. The area also comprises of thirteen (13) villages belonging to Bought Farms Association which brings the villages to a total of 27. The villages are scattered and does not comprise much population. Due to the Molemole Local Municipality's dispersed settlements structure, most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads, which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has, and will continue to contribute towards the isolation of the areas; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermines the region's potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems, and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

c) Settlemement types



d) Main access roads linking the municipality to other areas include the following:

- 1. N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado traverses Molemole LM;
- 2. Road P94/1 (R521) from Polokwane to Botswana via Mogwadi;
- 3. Road R36 connecting to N1 from Morebeng;
- 4. Road R81 running north-south on the eastern boundary of the Molemole LM;
- 5. Road D688 connecting Bylsteel;
- 6. Road D1200 connecting Mogwadi to Senwabarwana;
- 7. Road D1356 connecting Morebeng to Mphakane via Mokomene;

73

- 8. Road D3337 connecting Kanana, Rankuwe and Senwabarwana
- 9. Road D3428 connecting Fairlie to Mabitsela

e) Building Plan Management

- There is general non-compliance with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. This could be addressed by awareness workshops to the communities to appreciate the importance of compliance to the regulations.

f) Municipal Geographic Information System

- The Municipality has procured ArcMap 10.6.1. Un-surveyed settlements makes it difficult to manipulate maps in rural settlements.

g) Precinct plan

- Capricorn District Municipality appointed a service provider to develop Precinct Plan in Mogwadi and Botlokwa
- Botlokwa precinct plan still at preliminary stage while Mogwadi Precinct Plan is Public Participation stage
- Molemole advertised for development of Morebeng Precinct Plan
- There is still a need to develop precinct plans for other municipal growth points

h) Illegal Occupation

- The municipality does not have any illegal occupants. All cases of illegal occupation were dealt with in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act No. 19 of 1998.

i) Implementation of SPLUMA

- The objective of SPLUMA is:
- To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning;

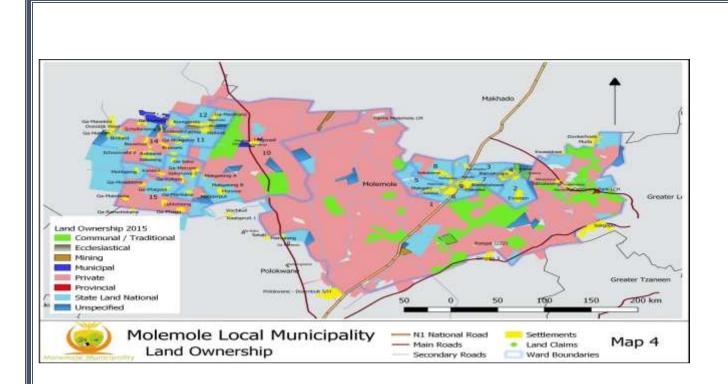
74

- ii. To provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management;
- iii. To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications;
- iv. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals. The municipality does not have a Tribunal in place and currently relies on the district one.
- v. To provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
- The spatial planning and land use management Bylaws were adopted by council for the purpose of Public participation. Sector departments were consulted to make inputs. The next step is to consult traditional leaders and members of the community.

j) Land Ownership

Land ownership in Molemole is depicted in the Map below:

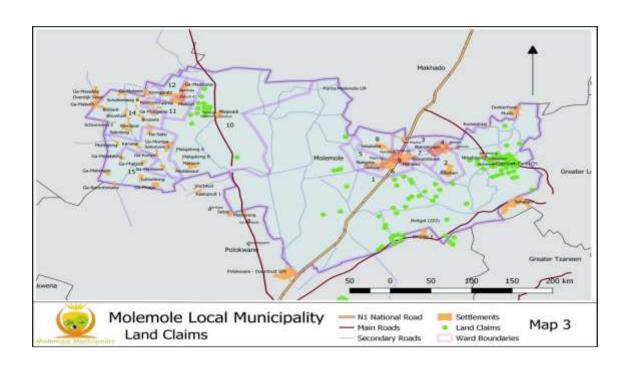
75



k) Land Claims within Molemole

The land claims in Molemole is illustrated in the table and the map below:

| Status | Number |
|----------------------|--------|
| Gazetted | 29 |
| Historical Valuation | 2 |
| Negotiations | 11 |
| Research | 26 |
| Total | 68 |



Municipal Demarcation in Preparation for 2021 Local Government Elections

- MDB has commenced with the preparations for the 2021 Local Government Elections
- Capricorn District Municipality and its locals were consulted on the 10th and 11th
 September 2019. Draft ward delimitations will be sent for further consultation.
- The draft can be amended in line with the norms of the Municipal Demarcation Board.

I) SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES.

Due to the historically distorted, unviable and unsustainable spatial patterns and challenges caused by apartheid planning, Molemole Municipality is also a victim of such unsustainable spatial patterns. The municipality is divided into three major clusters in both Molemole West and Molemole East. The villages within our jurisdiction are predominantly dispersed and scattered particularly on the western side of the municipality and this makes it very difficult to render basic services at an economically, effective and efficient manner.

77

The Trans- Limpopo Corridor which follows the N1 in a North-South direction traverses the Botlokwa area whereas the Phalaborwa Corridor runs East-West across Morebeng can be regarded as spatial opportunity of the municipality. With mineral deposits discovered in Molemole municipality creating a potential for mining explorations and beneficiation Projects, these two corridors act as catalyst for Local Economic Development.

| CLUSTER ONE | WARD | NAMES OF VILLAGES | WARD COUNCILLOR |
|-------------------|--------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | NUMBER | | |
| Morebeng, Ratsaka | 01 | Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbuilt, | Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso |
| and Ramokgopa | | Boerlands and Capricorn park. | |
| cluster | 02 | Ga-Sebone,Ga-Mokganya, | Cllr. Rampyapedi |
| | | Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, | Tshepiso |
| | | Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga- | |
| | | Mmasa and Masedi | |
| | 03 | Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, | Cllr. Seakamela |
| | | Vuka, Motolone, Monenyane, Ga- | Nakedi |
| | | Thoka, Diwaweng, Ga-Joel and | |
| | | Molotone | |
| | 04 | Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, | Cllr. Rathaha Masilo |
| | | Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and | |
| | | Ga-Chewe. | |
| MACHAKA AND | 05 | Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe, | Cllr. Mpati Lawrence |
| MAKGATO | | Morelele and Maphosa | |
| CLUSTER | 06 | Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, | Cllr. Tawana Makoma |
| | | Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs | |
| | 07 | Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho | Cllr. Nakana |
| | | and Sefene. | Sewatlalene |

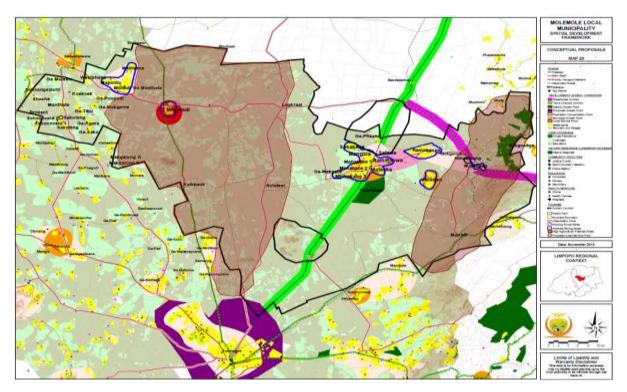
BELOW IS A SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CLUSTERS OF OUR MUNICIPALITY:

78

| CLUSTER ONE | WARD | NAMES OF VILLAGES | WARD COUNCILLOR |
|--------------|--------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | NUMBER | | |
| | 08 | Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, | Cllr. Malema Moni |
| | | Ribane and Dikgolaneng | |
| | 09 | Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, | Cllr. Manthata Mokgadi |
| | | Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama | |
| MOGWADI, | 10 | Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, | Cllr. Sephesu Matlou |
| MOHODI AND | | Marowe and Moletjane | |
| ΜΑΡΟΝΤΟ | 11 | Sekakene, Mankwe Park and | Cllr. Ramukhubedu |
| CLUSTER | | Fatima | Naledzani |
| | 12 | Newstand B and Maponto | Cllr. Kobola Sekwatle |
| | 13 | Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi | Cllr. Lehong Moyahabo |
| | | Newstand C | |
| MOLETJIE AND | 14 | Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheinland, | Cllr. Moreroa Mpelege |
| BOUGHT FARMS | | Brilliant, Boulast, Schoenveldt, | |
| CLUSTER | | Brussels, Mokgehle and | |
| | | Westphalia. | |
| | 15 | Sako, Kanana, Witlig (Mohlajeng), | Cllr. Duba Marius |
| | | Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machabaphala | |
| | | and Maribana. | |
| | 16 | Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, | Cllr. Masoga Phuti |
| | | Phaudi and Flora | |

MAP BELOW ILLUSTRATE THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK OF MOLEMOLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

79



Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework, 2013

Molemole Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework identified a five tier hierarchical structure for the Municipality (see figure 2). This was based on aspects such as population size, location of economic activities, type of activities and access to primary transport routes. According to this structure, Mogwadi and Mphakane were identified as the highest order nodes settlements. This is because they accommodate the largest population concentration and provide the largest number and wide range of services in Molemole Municipality as compared to other settlements. According to the Spatial Development Framework for the Limpopo Province (2007), a settlement hierarchy is usually identified based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages.

The Molemole Spatial Development Framework need to be reviewed as a matter of urgency so as to have a reflection of the newly incorporated wards. Budget provisions have been made for the appointment of a service provider to do the review of our Spatial Development Framework in the 2017/2018 financial year.

80

4.4.1 THE HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS IS DESCRIBED AND EXPLAINED AS FOLLOWS:

a) First Order Settlements (Growth Points)

This are towns/villages or a group of villages located relatively close to each other where some form of economic, social and institutional activities, and a substantial number of people are usually found. These growth points seem to have a natural growth potential, but do not develop to their full potential due to the fact that capital investments are made on an ad hoc basis without any long term strategy for the area as a whole.

The identified growth points should be stimulated by amongst others, providing a higher level of service infrastructure which will ensure that appropriate services are available for potential business and service/light industrial concerns. The higher level of services, relative to other settlements in the area will also attract residential development to these growth points, with the implication that certain threshold values in population be reached, to provide for higher levels of social, physical, institutional and economic services. Mogwadi, Morebeng and Mphakane are examples in this category.

b) Second Order (Population Concentration Points)

These are towns/villages or a group of villages located closer to each other, which have virtually no economic base, but a substantial number of people located at these villages. These population concentrations are mainly located adjacent to tarred roads or intersections of main district routes, which provide accessibility to job opportunities. These nodes should also be given priority in terms of infrastructure provision with a higher level of services, although not at the same level as for growth points. This approach should be followed to attract people from other smaller villages with a lower level or no service infrastructure.

c) Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)

These are much the same as the fourth order settlements, but exhibit some development potential based on population growth, servicing function potential, and a limited economic base. These settlements usually have 5000 people or more, they do not form part of any cluster, and are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlements.

The potential for self-sustained development growth is also limited by the lack of development opportunities. Some of these settlements can be distinguished from the fourth order settlements mainly because of their servicing functions. Some of these third order settlements have established government and social services.

The current total population of Molemole Local Municipality is estimated to be in the order of 125 537 after the incorporation of the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality with a growth in population of about 16 832. The current form of land tenure is a complex one, with the majority of land either under tribal administration or privately owned. The large areas of land under tribal administration are as a result of the former homeland administration system.

Five Tribal/Traditional Authorities comprising Machaka, Ramokgopa, Manthata, Makgato and Moloto/Moletsi are responsible for R188 settlements of the Municipality. The study area has a widely dispersed settlement structure that is characterised by poor accessibility, low density, and large distances between settlements.

The settlement types in Molemole Local Municipality vary from urban settlements to rural villages and farm homesteads, and from densely populated areas to sparsely populated areas. This spatial structure is the result of a variety of factors which impacted on the area over many years. The major influence on the spatial structure is the spatial policies of apartheid.

82

Mathematical Growth Points

d) TIER HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE FOR THE MUNICIPALITY.

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework

Other land uses include a conservation and tourism attraction area of Motumo Trading Post, Tropic of Capricorn observation point, Machaka Game Reserve, Agricultural activities, the Mogwadi Global Filling Station, Caltex Filling Station along the N1, Sasol Garage along the road to Ramokgopa and a Shopping Complex at Ramatjowe village.

There is also the development of a Four Star Boutique Hotel along the Mogwadi to Senwabarwana road initiated by the David Sekgobela Family Trust Fund. There are no

83

industrial activities in this Municipality. The spatial structure could further be affected by land claims lodged against certain properties in the Municipality.

Figure 3 illustrates the spatial distribution of land claims in the study area and **table 3** provides a list of such land claims obtained from Provincial Land Claims Commission).

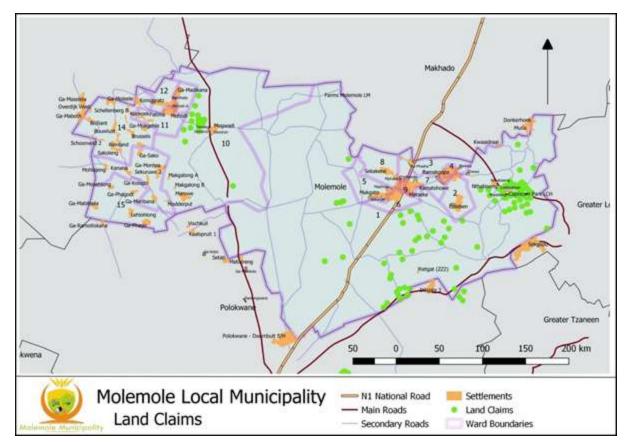


FIGURE 3: MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY LAND CLAIMS.

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

e) LIST OF FARMS UNDER CLAIMS & CURRENT STATUS.

| No. | Name of Farm | Status |
|-----|--------------------|----------|
| 1 | De Put 611 LS | Gazetted |
| 2 | Langgerecht 610 LS | Gazetted |

84

| No. | Name of Farm | Status |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------------|
| 3 | Locatie van Malietzie 606 LS | Gazetted |
| 4 | Maroelabult 614 LS | Gazetted |
| 5 | Kalkfontein 615 LS | Gazetted |
| 6 | Uitkoms 864 LS | Gazetted |
| 7 | Fortklipdam 852 LS | Gazetted |
| 8 | Palmietfontein 620 LS | Gazetted |
| 9 | Kareebosch 618 LS | Gazetted |
| 10 | Palmietkuil 853 LS | Gazetted |
| 11 | Klapperbosch 752 LS | Gazetted |
| 12 | Tijgerfontein 503 LS | Gazetted |
| 13 | Groenvlei 751 LS | Gazetted |
| 14 | Swartlaagte 749 LS | Gazetted |
| 15 | Graspan 753 LS | Gazetted |
| 16 | Leeuwkopje 505 LS | Gazetted |
| 17 | Zwartpan 755 LS | Gazetted |
| 18 | Withoutlaagte 757 LS | Gazetted |
| 19 | Vlakfontein 759 LS | Gazetted |
| 20 | Driedoornhoek 452 LS | Gazetted |
| 21 | Zoutfontein 501 LS | Gazetted |
| 22 | Helpmekaar 819 LS | Gazetted |
| 23 | Segops Location 821 LS | Gazetted |
| 24 | Waterval 827 LS | Gazetted |
| 25 | Netrecht 832 LS | Gazetted |
| 26 | Diepkloof 830 LS | Gazetted |
| 27 | Patryspan 207 LS | Gazetted |
| 28 | Driedoornhoek 452 LS | Gazetted |
| 29 | Zoutfontein 501 LS | Gazetted |
| 30 | Ruigtesvly 475 LS | Historical Valuation |
| 31 | Matjesgoedfontein 513 LS | Historical Valuation |

85

| 32Kleinfontein 847 LS33Schuinsgelegen 8434Rietspruit 792 LS35Bodensteinshoop 736Maroelaput 764 LS37Brakfontein 796 LS38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS45Roodewal 808 LS | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 34Rietspruit 792 LS35Bodensteinshoop 736Maroelaput 764 LS37Brakfontein 796 LS38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | |
| 35Bodensteinshoop 736Maroelaput 764 LS37Brakfontein 796 LS38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | Negotiations |
| 36Maroelaput 764 LS37Brakfontein 796 LS38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | |
| 37Brakfontein 796 LS38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | 765 LS Negotiations |
| 38Waterval 793 LS39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | Negotiations |
| 39Noogensfontein 7840Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | S Negotiations |
| 40Mooiplaats 815 LS41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | Negotiations |
| 41Magataspruit 816 L42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | 0 LS Negotiations |
| 42Uitval 817 LS43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | Negotiations |
| 43Blinkwater 784 LS44Salamis 807 LS | _S Negotiations |
| 44 Salamis 807 LS | Negotiations |
| | Negotiations |
| 45 Roodewal 808 LS | Research |
| | Research |
| 46 Uitvalplaats 842 LS | S Research |
| 47 Zoetfontein 797 LS | Research |
| 48 Waterval 793 LS | Research |
| 49 Rechtdaar 175 LS | Research |
| 50 Draaifontein 180 L | S Research |
| 51 Tarentaaldraai 493 | LS Research |
| 52 Deonderstewagene | drift 464 LS Research |
| 53 Paardesmid 469 L | S Research |
| 54 The Grange 471 L | S Research |
| 55 Uitkomst 769 LS | Research |
| 56 Doornlaagte 787 L | S Research |
| 57 Ramapoetspruit 51 | 4 LS Research |
| 58 Deelkraal 515 | Research |
| 59 Modderfontein 517 | LS Research |
| 60 Grobler 776 LS | |

86

| No. | Name of Farm | Status | |
|-----|--------------------|----------|--|
| 61 | Waterval 785 LS | Research | |
| 62 | Zoetmekaar 778 LS | Research | |
| 63 | Boschkopje 519 LS | Research | |
| 64 | Setali 122 LT | Research | |
| 65 | Rietvlei 130 LT | Research | |
| 66 | Setali 131 LT | Research | |
| 67 | Setali 431 LT | Research | |
| 68 | Voorspoed 132 LT | Research | |
| 69 | Wakkestroom 484 LT | Research | |
| 70 | Swaneswang 1175 LT | Research | |

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

4.4.2 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SCHEME.

The municipality has a Land Use Scheme in place aimed at regulating land use municipality within its jurisdiction. The Scheme was adopted and promulgated in 2006, and is known as Molemole Land Use Scheme, 2006. With the coming into effect of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, the scheme would need to be reviewed to ensure that it is consistent with the relevant act (SPLUMA) but, also to ensure that it includes areas from the disestablished Aganang Municipality.

4.4.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.

The Molemole environmental analysis report is informed by the following environmental legislations, policies and plans: NEMA (107 of 1998), NEM: Waste Act (Act no. 59 of 2008), NEM: Biodiversity Act (Act no. 10 of 2004), NEM: Protected Areas Act (Act no. 57 of 2003), Molemole SEA (2015), Capricorn District Climate Response Strategy, Limpopo Environment Outlook Report (2016), Capricorn District Air Quality Management Plan, Molemole Integrated Environmental Management Plan (2008).

87

a) Environmental protocols

To achieve sustainable development, emphasis at local is essential. The international Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro during 1992 highlighted the fact that no progress towards sustainable development will be achieved unless there is action at local level for global purposes. Local Agenda 21 emerged as a product of the summit. The slogan of 'think globally act locally' was accepted at this summit.

Since 1992 there have been numerous initiatives aimed at getting local authorities to become more environmentally conscious. South Africa was a signatory to the Rio Declaration and is therefore obligate to ensure that the spirit of Local Agenda 21 is pursued and executed.

As part of the reconstruction and development process in South Africa, the nation three largest cities (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban Metropolitan Area) all initiated local Agenda 21 programmes during 1994/1995 in compliance with the Local Agenda 21 mandate.

These early programmes catalysed a broad range of activity throughout the country resulting in other towns and cities such as Kimberly, Port Elizabeth, East London, Pretoria and Pietermaritzburg initiating their own Local Agenda 21 programmes.

Limpopo is amongst other Provinces that initiated provincial campaigns to encourage broad scale local authority involvement in Local Agenda 21 initiatives. In 1998 a National Local Agenda 21 Programme was launched by the Department of Environmental Affairs in order to support, co-ordinate and network activities throughout the country.

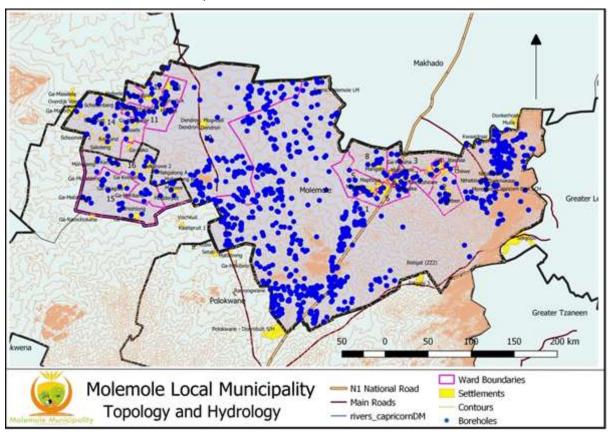
Interpretation of the protocol to South African municipalities is that they must;

- Manage and improve their environmental performance,
- Integrate sustainable development aims into the local authority's policies and activities, and .educated and raise awareness amongst its communities.
- Take reasonable actions within its means to protect the environment and it natural resources.
- b) Bio-physical environment

88

i. Topography

Molemole consists of undulating topography, generally flattest in the north and west (Figure 1). Elevation ranges from less than 900 m in the north to over 1 250 m in the hills of the south and south-east. Slopes are generally gentle, less than 5% in most cases, but steeper terrain occurs in the hilly areas, up to >25% in places. The topography of an area can dictate the ability to develop or not. Generally, flatter gentle sloping topographies allow for easier establishment of development.



Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

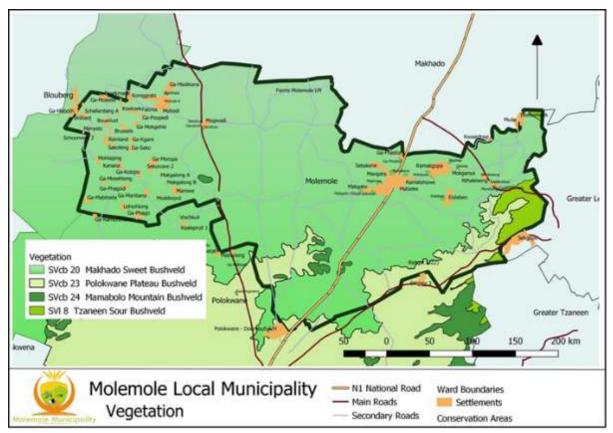
ii. Land cover

There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a wellknown fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld

89

and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome



Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

c) Climate

i. Rainfall

The climate of the area consists of a warm to hot, moist summer rainfall season, with cool, dry winters. The municipality has a low annual rainfall. Rainfall is very seasonal with clear

90

wet and dry seasons. The wet season from October to March contributes the majority (~86%) of the annual rainfall. The largest portion of the study area gets on average 300mm to 500mm mean annual rainfall, with the eastern part getting slightly more, than the rest of the study area, around 1000mm.

ii. Temperature

Temperatures also vary, but less than rainfall. Average daily minimum and maximum temperatures are 29.9°C and 17.9°C for January and 22.4°C and 4.9°C for July across most of the area (Koch, 2005), but will be somewhat cooler in the higher parts to the east, generally around 1-2°C. Frost generally occurs between mid-June and late July on between 5 and 10 days on average. The area is also characterized by a moisture deficit, with annual evaporation of between 2 000 and 2 200 mm, which compares poorly with the generally low prevailing rainfall.

iii. Evaporation

Evaporation is the process whereby liquid water is transformed into vapor. Approximately 91% of the mean annual precipitation is evaporated from free water resources and transpired from vegetation. This leaves very little available water to be used within the municipality. The evaporation pattern is similar to the rainfall pattern, with greater evaporation in the east compared to the west.

iv. Geology

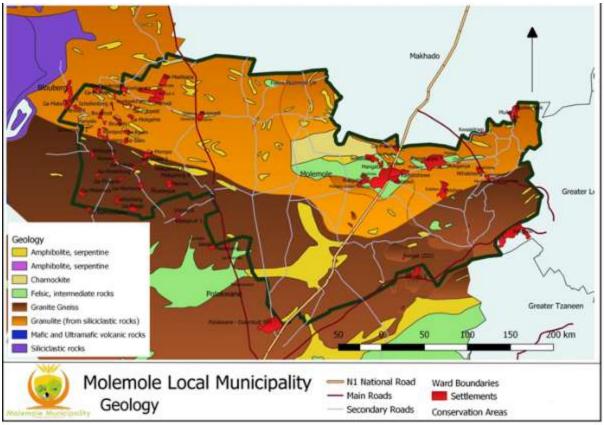
From the below figure, it is evident that the bulk of the study area is predominantly underlain by gneiss followed by granite especially towards the north of the Municipality around Botlokwa and small concentrations of lava towards the south. The existing geological rock formations have certain varying characteristics and thus have different economic potential as outlined below:

 Gneiss has many uses as a building material for making products such as flooring, ornamental and gravestones;

91

- **Granite** is a pinkish or light greyish intrusive rock that can be used to make crush stone;
- Lava rocks are used for garden landscaping, grills and barbeque, filtration systems, alternative therapy and deodorizers.

According to Mineral and Mining Development Study of the Molemole Local Municipality (June, 2009), the rocks underlying the study area are associated with a variety of minerals. These minerals include gold, copper, graphite, nickel, iron ore, chromite, beryllium, corundum, asbestos and feldspars. Due to the small occurrences of these minerals large-scale mining is often uneconomical and instead these mineral deposits are often exploited by small mining companies.



Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

v. Soil types

92

There are a number of separate land types occurring within Molemole. The majority of the study area consists of soils of varying characteristics in terms of colour and depth, from rich red soils to weak red soils and red-yellow clayey soils along streams. Deep soils along the rivers are potentially suitable for agricultural development, especially crop farming.

vi. Vegetation

Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well -known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality. The majority of the study area is covered with woodlands and shrubs often intercepted by cultivated commercial and some subsistence farming with some degraded sections especially towards the eastern sections of the Municipality.

d) Environmental Degradation

i. Soil erosion

This occurs where overgrazing and deforestation is prevalent. Large areas of Molemole local municipality is subject to erosion. Repeated crop failure and subsequent abandonment of less marginal lands also have important consequences for soil erosion and land degradation. It is, therefore, reasonable to expect that persistent and prolonged soil erosion processes are affecting the vegetation that can survive in an area and its rate of growth. Several natural processes, such as running water or blowing winds, also trigger and exacerbate erosion processes. Soil erosion also results in loss of soil productivity, increased suspended sediments in water bodies and sedimentation in reservoirs, which consequently affect freshwater ecosystems.

ii. Deforestation

93

The study area is prone to environmental deforestation, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making money for a living. As a result of high demand for commercial farming land, this lead to more vegetation clearance, in turn depletion of various plant species may occur.

iii. Alien species

Alien invasive species utilize large volume of water and cause pollution which result in loss of indigenous species within the municipality. They thus need to be removed and this removal needs to be phased and the correct measures utilized for this removal. Severe alien infestation has taken place in the stream channels bisecting Morebeng town e.g. Bluegum and Wattle. The control of invading alien plants along stream channels is imperative. Impacts associated with invasive alien plants typically include:

- Reduced surface water runoff and groundwater reserves,
- Increased biomass and fire intensity,
- Markedly reduced biodiversity, and
- A number of economic consequences

Water use increases where natural vegetation is replaced by dense stands of invasive alien trees. Fuel loads at invaded sites are increased, thus increasing fire intensities and causing soil damage, increased erosion and decreased germination from indigenous seed pools. An integrated approach involving the combined use of range of methods should be employed to control alien infestation. The various methods that are available are usually classified as follows:

- Mechanical methods (felling, removing of invading alien plants, often in conjunction with burning);
- Chemical methods (using environmentally safe herbicides)
- Biological control (using species-specific insects and diseases from the alien plant's country of origin);

Mechanical and chemical controls are short-term activities – rigorous and disciplined follow-up and rehabilitation are necessary in the medium term. Biological control provide

94

effective control in the short and medium term in some cases, and it is often the only reality sustainable solution in the longer term.

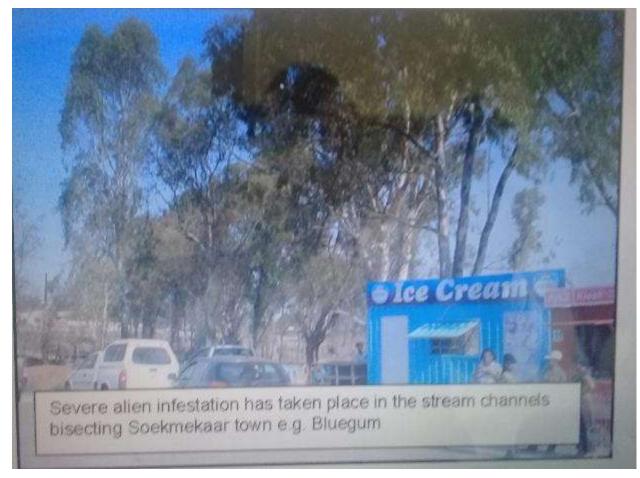


Figure 6: Bluegum trees in Soekmekaar town

e) Climate change and Air Quality

Climate change and air pollution are closely related; most of the activities that cause air pollution also emit GHGs. Air pollutants, such as ground-level ozone and PM, contribute directly to global warming. Higher concentrations of ozone in the troposphere, which are dependent on methane, CO, NOX and VOCs emissions, affect the climate. Other natural sources of ozone are lightning and transport from the stratosphere.

Particulate pollution affects climate directly and indirectly. A particle's ability to absorb or scatter light has direct effects. Particles such as black carbon absorb the sunlight, which

95

heats the atmosphere, while sulphates and nitrates may have a cooling effect. Indirect effects on climate include changes in the reflectivity of clouds, or indirect influence in cloud lifetime and precipitation.

Similarly, climate change aggravates the effects of air pollution. For example, the pollution effects of ozone and PM are strongly influenced by shifts in the weather (such as heat waves and droughts) (EPA, 2011). Fortunately, most of the efforts to improve air quality also help to reduce GHG.

In March 2014, the DEA published a draft declaration in which GHG was declared a priority air pollutant. Once enacted, these regulations and declaration will together require emitters of GHGs to submit a pollution prevention plan for reducing GHG emissions to the DEA for consideration and approval.

f) Conservation

i. Wetlands

In terms of wetlands, Molemole Local Municipality consists of 594 National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA). Wetlands were identified, which consist of 194 channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 45 un-channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 119 flat/depression wetlands and 236 hillslope seep wetlands. Importantly, of these wetlands, four wetlands are identified as FEPAs. These includes 2 depression wetlands, 1 channelled valley bottom wetland and 1 un-channelled valley bottom wetland.

Wetland FEPAs are wetlands that are to stay in good condition in order to conserve freshwater ecosystems and protect water resources for human use. These are classified according to number of criteria some of which including existing protected areas and focus areas for protected area expansion identified in the National Protected Expansion Strategy.

In terms of wetland health in the MLM, there is no overall present ecological status assessment on wetland health in the study area. However, conditions indicated describe the extent to which a wetland has been modified by human activity

96

The sandy nature of the soils and generally flat undulating terrain in the MLM make for a suitable template from which channelled valley bottom wetlands have been able to form, and can continue to develop into watercourses. Despite the broad nature of the valley bottoms in the MLM, the wetlands visited seem to be constrained to the channel and extended for no more than 50-100m either side of the channel.

The wetlands were mainly vegetated with grasses and some tree species in the bushveld areas. In-stream vegetation such as P. australis were also evident. Alien invasive species were evident in most channelled valley bottom wetlands to some degree. As the investigation took place in the winter months, it is expected that other in-stream vegetation may well be present. Erosion was clearly evident to a greater or lesser extent in many areas. This is expected to have been exacerbated by cattle trampling. An example of a well-developed channelled valley bottom wetland is shown in Figure 7.



Figure 7: Example of a developed channeled valley bottom wetland

ii. Un-channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands

Where un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were observed, these wetlands were generally well vegetated with hydrophytic species in the eastern areas of the MLM. A relatively minimal amount of alien invasive vegetation was evident at the time. Overall, unchannelled valley bottom wetlands were less evident in the central and western areas of the MLM however. Erosion for some wetlands was evident and site specific near

97

infrastructure such as road and bridge crossings which seem to have contributed to the onset due to disturbance and altering the natural hydrology. An example of this type of wetland is shown in Figure 8 below.



Figure 8: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season

iii. Flat/Depression Wetlands

There are a number of flat and depression wetlands that were identified in the field. The vegetation of the flat/depression wetlands were mainly characterised by grasses with few sedges in the bushveld areas. Many were observed to be generally in a good condition with little vegetation disturbance, however there was some degree of physical impact which varied from trampling impacts and fence lines through wetlands to more significant impacts such as the construction of berms and diversion canals to and from wetlands. An example of this wetland type is shown in Figure 9 below.



Figure 9: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season. MOLEMOLE

iv. Hillslope Seep Wetlands

Hillslope seep wetlands were difficult to identify in the areas chosen to investigate this wetland type. Many of the hillslope seep wetlands identified in the NFEPA database (2011) were incorrectly classified and seemed to belong to another wetland type. Additionally, access was limited for the remaining wetlands earmarked for observation, which prevented verification. However, it is not to suggest that there are no hillslope seep wetlands. The classification of this wetland type should be refined for this region.

g) Nature reserves

There are a good number of private nature reserves, conservancies (west of Morebeng and Munnik) and commercial game farms (in the Mogwasi, Legkraal and Kalkbank areas). Many of these farms have reintroduced threatened game species such as Sable and Roan Antelope, White Rhino and Tsessebe. At least 10 large game farms within the Municipality have breeding projects for Sable Antelope and disease-free Cape buffalo.

i. Machaka Game Reserve

99

Only one formally protected area exists within the Molemole Municipality, namely the Machaka Game Reserve. The 1100 hectares game reserve is situated near the town of Matoks 45km North of Polokwane and adjacent to the N1 highway.

Machaka Game Reserve and Lodge was officially opened in July 2006 by the people of the Botlokwa Tribe and their joint venture partners. The whole project was financed by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism so as to create employment for the local tribe as well as sustainability for the future of the project and its people. The game reserve's name Machaka is derived from the owner of the property who is also the Chief of the local tribe, namely Kgosi KD Machaka.

The reserve contains several granite inselbergs which are expected to be in a fairly pristine state unlike the outcrops outside the reserve in the Matoks area. As far as the vegetation within the reserve is concerned – it can be described as the ecotones between the Makado Sweet Bushveld and the Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld vegetation types. Not much is known about the reserve but gauging by the standard of the perimeter fence along the N1 road which is in a dilapidated state the reserve is not well maintained.

ii. Heritage sites

The Molemole Local Municipality was found to have a distinct lack of documented heritage sites. Field investigations showed that this situation was not the result of a physical lack of heritage sites or objects, but rather the lack of research and documentation regarding such sites. The areas investigated showed a rich history of pre-contact as well as post-contact sites. The most prominent visual sites are the built environment sites within the various villages where institutional buildings such as schools, churches and mission stations displayed a lush community history.

Several archaeological sites are located within the Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) due to its rich occupational past. Not many of these have however been documented and even less have been researched in detail.

Identified Heritage sites, dated 2006

100

| | | - | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|---|
| Site Name | Туре | Village | Description |
| Manthata School | Built Environment | Sekakene | School built in 1939 by Chief Tladi |
| | | | Manthata |
| Bethesda School | Built Environment | n/a | This school produces prominent leaders. |
| Mohodi | Ceremonial Place | Mohodi | Ancestral worship place |
| Peter Hermanas | Built Environment | Mohodi | Early mission station |
| Mission Station | | | |
| Ramokgopa | Built Environment | Mokomene | A historic school. |
| Primary School | | | |
| Mokomene High | Built Environment | Mokomene | A historic school. |
| School | | | |
| Tropic of Capricorn | Landmark | Capricorn | Geographic landmark. No historic value. |
| De Grange | Natural formation | Ga-Phasha | Ceremonial landmark. |
| Molemole hill | Ceremonial Place & | Ga-Phasha | First Batlokwa settlement and grave of |
| | burial ground | | Kgoshi Batlokwa Ba Machaka. |
| Moholoholo | Ceremonial site | Ga-Phasha | A cave used during military events. |
| Mphakane Hill | Historic site & | Mphakane | Hill used to protect women and children |
| | archaeological site | | during war. Archaeological site is |
| | | | located at its foot. |
| Lesoso No 2 | Ceremonial site | Mphakane | Ritual site. |
| Lutheran Church | Built Environment | Mangata | Historic building. |

Red-flagging sensitive sites and areas in municipal cadastral information systems. The following action plans are recommended from a heritage perspective:

- Ongoing research and development studies (surveys, databases)
- Formal protection of heritage sites.
- The establishment and development of a local register of heritage resources
- Creation and maintenance of database of regional and local heritage specialists and information sources.
- Enforcement of site-specific Site (Conservation) Management Plans (CMPs) in accordance with Section 47 of the Act.
- General awareness programme concerning heritage management.
- Integration of heritage issues with Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Plans.
- Any other forms of compliance with the NHRA.

101

h) Biodiversity

i. Flora

Molemole local municipality is dominated by the mixed Bushveld vegetation type forming part of the Savanna biome (typically observed on shallow, relatively coarse-grained, sandy soil overlying granite, quartzite or shale). The vegetation found here varies from dense short bushveld to a more opened tree savanna. This vegetation type is found in areas where the rainfall varies between 350 and 650 mm/annum and the altitude comprises low relief at an altitude range of 700 to 1000 m.a.s.l.

The northern and western parts of the municipal area is dominated by mixed Bushveld (variation of open Sderocarya veld). The eastern part of the municipality comprises of Sourish mixed bushveld.

Dominant grasses species found in undisturbed and disturbed areas are listed in the table below.

| Undisturbed | Disturbed |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Aristida congesta barbicollis | Cynodon dactylon |
| Aristida sciuris | Enneapogon centroides |
| Cymbopogon plurioriodes | Enneapogon scoparius |
| Digitaria eriantha | Melinis repens |
| Eragrostics rigdior | Pennisetum setaceum |
| Eragrostics superba | Stipagrostis uniplumis |
| Heteropogon contortus | |
| Panicum colorantum | |
| Themedia triandra | |
| Tricholaena moachne | |

Table 2: Dominant grass species

102

| Undisturbed | Disturbed |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Triraphis audropogonoides | |

Dominant tree species that are found in the area is listed in the table below

Table 3: Dominant tree species

| Scientific name | English common name |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Acacia caffra | Common hook-thorn |
| Acacia Karroo | Sweet thorn |
| Acacia nilotica | Scented thorn |
| Acacia tortilis | Umbrella thorn |
| Balanites maughamii | Green thorn |
| Bolusanthus speciosus | Tree wisteria |
| Boscia albitrunca | Shepherd's tree |
| Combretum apiculantum | Red bushwillow |
| Combretum hereroense | Russet bushwillow |
| Combretum molle | Velvet bushwillow |
| Combretum zeyheri | Large fruited bushwillow |
| Dichrostachys cinerea | Sickle bush |
| Kirkia wilmsii | Mountain seringa |
| Mundulea sericea | Cork bush |
| Ozoroa paniculosa | Common resin tree |
| Peltophorum africanum | Weeping wattle |
| Sclerocarya birrea | Marula |
| Strychnos madagascariensis | Black monkey orange |
| Vitex wilmsii | Hairy vitex |
| Ziziphus mucronata | Buffalo thorn |

ii. Fauna

103

Most of large mammals found in Molemole are herbivores – either browsers or grazers. None of the animals are considered dangerous. No large carnivores are found in the area, it is however possible that they can move between the farms and perhaps enter the area. Species that could move through the project area include leopard and cheetah.

Many small mammals, such as Mongooses, Porcupine, Chackma Baboon, Vervet monkeys, etc may be found in the area. Small carnivores such as: African wild Cat, Black Backed Jackal, Caracal, and small-spotted Gennet. Brown Hyena and leopard also occur.

The extent of disturbance in the areas immediately surrounding rural villages, is not conducive to the survival of fauna, particularly mammalian fauna, due to the presence of human and domestic animals (e.g. dogs).

Table 4: Common mammal species that are known to exist in Molemole Local Municipality, including their preferred habitat

| Preferred habitat | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Savanna and woodland | |
| Open savanna and grassy plains | |
| Open woodland and moist grassland | |
| Dry plains and open woodland | |
| Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers | |
| grassland and woodland bush | |
| Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers | |
| grassland | |
| Wide habitat tolerance | |
| Dense bush and riverine bush | |
| Dense bush and open woodland | |
| | |

iii. Critically Endangered Species

Lotana Blue (Lepidochrysops lotana)

104

This is a medium-sized butterfly in the family Lycaenidae (Figure 5). The species was only discovered in 1959 and until recently was only known from a single locality of the farm Rietvlei west of Polokwane City. In 2006, another small, isolated population of the species was discovered in the Wolkberg. Both known populations number only a few individuals. The species is best seen from early September to December. They live on relatively steep hillsides or flat to moderately undulating areas on high plateaus. The species is closely associated with clumps of Bechium grandiflorum, which is probably its larval food plant.

The Rietvlei population is found on a steep slope on private land and is relatively inaccessible. However, the area of occupancy is small (less than 1ha) and any stochastic event not compatible with this species survival, e.g. fire at the wrong time of the year, infrastructural development at the site or overgrazing, may have a significant negative impact upon the species. The only major threat to the species at present is a lack of knowledge regarding its biological and ecological requirements.



Figure 5: Dorsal and ventral views of male (left and right) and female (middle) of the Lotana Blue Lepidochrysops lotana (Pringle et al. 1994).

Short-eared Trident Bat (Cloeotis percivalli)

Although this species has never been reported within the Molemole Municipality, it is included in this assessment as there are suitable roosting and perhaps maternity caves for the species within the municipal district. The species is poorly known but available evidence indicates that the species roosts in deep, dark and moist caves or mine adits, usually on hillsides (Skinner and Smithers 1990; Seamark 2005 in Grosel & Engelbrecht, 2010). Future surveys should consider the presence of this species in the Municipality

105

i) Parks and cemetery

Molemole municipality currently has two parks in Morebeng and Mogwadi respectively. Both parks face a challenge of water shortage, however the park in Morebeng is fully operational as plans to plant drought tolerant plants/trees were introduced. The municipality is planning to implement the same measures at the park in Mogwadi. Cemeteries in both Mogwadi and Morebeng towns fall under the management of Molemole local municipality. The ones in rural areas fall under management and ownership of traditional leaders. The municipality only assist in terms of CWP.

j) Waste Management

Waste management services and strategy of Molemole local Municipality takes reference from the National Environmental Management waste act, act 59 of 2008 as commenced in 2009 July the 1st. The act direct to the operational level on what need to be executed by the local Municipality hence Molemole Local Municipality attempt to align its activities to the ensure prevention of Pollution and avoid environmental degradation.

The types of waste generated are predominantly households, garden and build rubble waste. The waste is not always separated at source. Waste generated is stored by means of wheel bins and bulk bins provided by local municipality. Collection within Molemole local municipality is transported using compacter truck, skip truck and private collectors. Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees and EPWP beneficiaries twice a week for households and twice a week for businesses. Over the past few years, the Municipality has improved service delivery in terms of refuse collection which is done at least once a week in urban areas.

Molemole has three licensed waste disposal site at Mogwadi, Morebeng and Ramokgopa where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages is disposed. All three disposal sites have been registered on South African Waste Information System (SAWIS) and the municipality has started reporting on the system. Due to limited resources, all disposal

106

sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed and CDM is to assist in addressing those issues.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. As a result of limited resources, the municipality does not do door-to-door waste collection in rural areas, however skip/bulk bins are provided along the streets to address illegal dumping. The municipality is considering rural waste collection services. The discussion between the communities and Municipality have commenced on what will be the best and sustainable mechanism of collecting waste from the rural areas. There is also a need for transfer stations in the rural areas. The tribal leadership has shown the commitment to avail land to manage waste as waste is becoming a common challenge to both Municipality and traditional leadership.

k) Environmental Disaster Management.

According to the Limpopo Disaster Management Framework of 2007, Disaster Management is an functional area of concurrent competence of National and Provincial Legislature, in terms of Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (LPG, 2007). Sections 28 and 43 of the Disaster Management Act, Act No. 57 of 2002, prescribe that provinces and municipalities must establish and implement a disaster management framework, while sections 29 and 43 of the same Act also compel provinces and municipalities to establish disaster management centers.

Molemole local municipality is working with Capricorn District Municipality in addressing environmental disaster management, usually food parcels and temporary shelters are provided to the affected communities. Molemole local municipality in joint with Capricorn District Municipality have awareness campaign that addresses environmental disasters.

107

I) SWOT Analysis- Environment and waste

| STRENGTHS | WEAKNESSES |
|---|--|
| There is an approved Environmental | Outdated Environmental Management |
| Management Plan (EMP). | tools. |
| Approved Environmental Code of Conduct | Limited resources to extend provision of |
| for Service Providers. | services. |
| | No municipal environmental by-laws. |
| OPPORTUNITIES | THREATS |
| Access to land for sustainable waste | Illegal dumping. |
| management facilities | Invasive species |
| Job creations through projects like | Loss of fertile soil due to agriculture |
| EPWP.Revenue Enhancement. | Environmental pollution |

4.4.4 AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) identified Agriculture, Mining and Tourism sectors as the important base for economic growth in the Capricorn District Municipality. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole Local Municipality. The creation of Agro processing for horticulture crops is viewed as one of the district economic opportunities to unearth and improve agricultural production and market access through Agri-Park/Hubs projects. Capricorn District and Molemole Local Municipality in particular is known to be a potato production area. The crop choice also supports the initiatives for Agri –Park construction. Below is a map depicting potato belt within the Molemole municipal area.

Water scarcity has a critical impact on production of crops such as potatoes within Molemole Local Municipality. Emanating from this mammoth challenge, agriculturalists researched on more new methods and techniques to increase the yields and one of those techniques is Hydroponic cultivation commonly as Tunnel Farming. As a well –known

108

fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole Local Municipality is classified as a Savannah biome.

4.4.5 CHEMICAL SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS ACCIDENTS (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS)

Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment in that through its practice the vegetation is destroyed when structures is established. Air Quality: Air quality management plan is under review by Capricorn District Municipality.

a) The plan covers aspects of:

- Health impacts of key atmospheric pollutants
- Meteorological review
- Ambient air quality control and management
- Source identification and emission quantification
- Emission reduction strategies and implementation and
- Capacity Building and training

Some aspects of the plan will be implemented in the local municipalities including Molemole municipality. The implementation process will be headed by Capricorn District

109

Municipality with the support of officials of Molemole Municipality in relevant and affected divisions.

From the above environmental assessment it is evident that Molemole Local Municipality is faced with a number of environmental challenges. Below is a map indicating the environmental sensitive areas.

Based on the above information, the following conclusions can be made:

• The largest rural land use comprises of thicket and bush land which comprise of 78% of the area. Large areas of the thicket and bush land (19%) is degraded owing to overgrazing as the majority of these areas is in close proximity to the settlement areas (western and central areas).

• The second largest agricultural activity vests with commercial dry land (10%) which is primarily located within the central area of the Molemole Local Municipality;

• The third largest activity is being occupied by commercial irrigation areas (6%) which are primarily located within the western portion of the study area in close proximity to Mogwadi;

• Forestation is the fourth largest activity, which is located towards the eastern section of the study area (4%) in the vicinity of Morebeng and

• The urban built-up area only comprise of 1% of the study area.

From the above analysis it is evident that the existing agricultural activities are diverse in nature and offer different agricultural options. Large tracks of agricultural land which vest with Traditional Authorities and is being utilized for commercial grazing and subsistence agriculture. A concerning factor is the large tracks of degraded bush land (energy and overgrazing) and the deforestation of the plantations.

b) DEFORESTATION

Deforestation is taking place throughout the area, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making a living.

110

The major factor in this regard is the overstocking by those practicing farming, especially on communal land in close proximity to settlements. As the land is communally used, no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they use for grazing.

4.5 KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY.

4.5.1 WATER AND SANITATION ANALYSIS

a) Norms and standards on water and sanitation provision.

Water and sanitation provisions are guided by the Water Services Act (Act no. 108 of 1997) and National Water Act (Act no. 36 of 1998). The acts provide for the rights to access to basic water supply and sanitation services, the setting of national standards and norms (relating to amount, quality, distance from point of use, etc.), protection of water resources, the accountability of the Water Services Providers, the monitoring of water supply and sanitation services, etc.

It must however be indicated that Molemole Municipality is not a water services authority and provider. This function (water and sanitation) is performed by Capricorn District Municipality.

111

b) CDM WATER SERVICES PROJECTS FOR 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR

| Project No. | Project Name | Project Descriptio | Location | Key Performance | | MTERF Ta | rgets | MTERF Budget R | | | Source of |
|----------------------------|--|---|-------------|---|---|--|---|----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| | | n (major activities) | | Indicator | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | Funding |
| SEWER AND RURAL SANITATION | | | | | | | | | | | |
| INFR-19 | Molemole Sanitation | Molemole Sanitation | Molemole | Number of household with sanitation access | 515 household s with sanitation access | 515 househol ds with sanitation access | 550 households with sanitation access | 5 041 000 | 5 041 000 | 5 041 000 | MIG |
| WATER | PROJECTS: | | OCAL MUNI | CIPALITY | | | | | | | |
| INFR-34 | Sephala, Mokopu, Thoka, Makwetja RWS | Constructio n of Water supply project in Molemole | Ward 3&4 | Percentage construction of water supply project | 95% Constructi on of water supply project. | 100% Constructi on of water supply project. | None | 29 565 000 | 5 217 000 | Nil | MIG |
| | | | | Number of household with water access | 0 households with water access | 5 499 household s with water access | | | | | |

| Project No. | Project Name | Project Descriptio | Location | Key Performance | | MTERF Ta | rgets | M | TERF Budge | t R | Source of |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------|--|---------|---|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| | | n (major activities) | ajor Indicator | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | Funding | |
| NFR-35 | Phasha Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 3 | Percentage planning and construction of water supply project | None. | n of water supply project. 0 households | 40% Construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access | Nil | 8 696 000 | 6 050 000 | MIG |
| NFR-36 | Sefene Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 7 | Percentage planning and construction of water supply project | None. | n of water | 30% Construction of water supply project. | Nil | 22 097 000 | 17 391 000 | MIG |
| NFR-37 | Ratsaka Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 1 | % planning & Construction | None | n of water | 45% Construction of water supply project. | Nil | 8 522 000 | 17 391 000 | MIG |
| TOTAL I MUNICI | | ATER PROJECT | S MOLEMO | LE LOCAL | | | | 30 066 000 | 49 573 000 | 45 873 000 | |

113

c) WATER SOURCES

The Municipality's source of water is groundwater. This is characterized by unreliable boreholes with aging infrastructure and inadequate water supply. 27.2% of the municipal population where there are no water sources is supplied by water tankers, which are also relying on the boreholes from other villages.

d) CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO WATER AND SANITATION.

- Aging water and sanitation infrastructure.
- Unreliability and unavailability of water sources.
- Breakdowns on water pipes.
- Inadequate water reticulation infrastructure in rural areas.
- Lack of cost recovery on water and sanitation services.
- Lack of sustainable water sources for future supply.
- Unavailability of funds to reduce the current water and sanitation backlog.
- Insufficient funds for maintenance of current water infrastructure.

e) RECOMMENDATION TO RESOLVE WATER SERVICES CHALLENGES

- Constant formal communication and Feedback from CDM after a matter is formally reported.
- CDM to insure and replace damaged Transformers, Electrical Pumps that are vandalised and or stolen.
- CDM to have adequate spare parts and transformers, borehole components, etc.
- CDM to audit all boreholes and budget for re-drilling.
- CDM can outsource Water Tankers to Service Providers in order to reduce the Water Provision Backlog.

f) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER AND FREE BASIC SANITATION.

The municipality is supplying FBW and FBS to qualified indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng and Mogwadi. An indigent process was conducted as stipulated on the municipal policy, and **requirements for qualifying were as follows:**

- Only written applications for Indigent Households Support will be considered in the prescribed format laid down by the Council from time to time.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must be eighteen (18) years of age or older.
- Child headed households as defined and supported by the Department of Social Welfare shall also be considered for indigent support regardless of the age of the breadwinner.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of household must either be the owner of the property residing at the property or the tenant residing at the property.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must have an active municipal account.
- Only one application per household will be considered; a business, school, body associations; club or governing body shall not qualify for consideration.
- The Indigent Support will not apply to persons owning more than one property in the municipality.
- House hold income per month must be R 3 500.00, or less per month, subject to periodic adjustments by the council of Molemole Local Municipality.

There is about 5546 FBE, 5546 FBW indigents, 114 FBPlates and 900 FBAE. There are however other qualifying indigents but, due to none collection of free basic tokens they get removed from the qualifying list of indigents.

4.5.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

a) Introduction

Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees for both households and businesses. Molemole has two licensed landfill sites at Mogwadi and Morebeng where waste from the

115

two towns and surrounding villages are disposed. There are initiatives in place to construct a new land fill site at Ramokgopa village where site has already been allocated to the municipality. Due to limited resources, both disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. The latter is as a result of lack of initiatives to collect refuse in rural areas. The municipality is developing mechanisms and strategies to collect refuse. There is also a need for transfer landfill sites in rural areas to address this escalating challenge.

Currently the municipality does not practice rural waste management but processes have commenced to try and implement recycling initiatives at schools in the villages. The EPWP programs on waste management are seen as some other mitigating mechanisms to address the issue of rural waste collection. Lack of funds pose challenges in implementing recycling, reuse and reduce practices but engagements for getting funding from relevant sector departments are in progress. The Integrated Waste Management Plan is still at a Draft Stage and initiatives are in place for the finalization of the plan.

On Waste Water Treatment Works, the municipality has no remarkable improvement instead raw effluent is discharged into the environment. The effluent analysis is not done as required. Mogwadi oxidation pond has no license and also there is no operating plan in place. Morebeng Sewerage Works has no operating License and operational plan. There is no effluent analysis done.

b) WASTE MANAGEMENT AS ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF REVENUE

Waste removal service is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng however the revenue generation is extremely low. There is a high demand of refuse removal service although willingness to pay for such service is not there. The municipality should ensure that revenue generation is done accordingly by conducting intensive awareness campaigns to that effect. A revenue collection strategy in the rural areas should be considered in order increase sources of revenue for the municipality.

c) CHALLENGES ON WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

116

Townships, rural areas and business areas are characterized by massive illegal dumps. There is an increasing illegal dumping in open spaces especially abandoned sites in both townships and rural areas.

4.5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

a) AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

- **Status quo**: Campaigns are done in conjunction with the district and the province but not effective. Target groups/areas are the community, Traditional authorities, councillors, ward committees and business facilities.
- **Recommendations**: Campaigns or workshops should be held every quarter. The municipality to have innovative ways to intensify environmental awareness through adequate budget allocation.



Environmental celebration: Arbor day

b) Eco- School programmes

• **Recommendation**: Identify 5 schools to participate. Register the schools and monitor the process, organise workshops. Budget is needed and CDM to be

117

engaged for assistance. The municipality must coordinate celebration of World forest day, world environmental day, Arbor week and world habitat day.

c) Mobile ablution facility and honey suckers management.

• **Recommendations**: Develop a document which is going to regulate handling and disposal of sewage effluent e.g. Bylaws.

d) Waste Collection

Refuse removal is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng. The service has been extended to rural areas through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Twenty five (25) Skip Loader bins have been distributed to villages to help waste collection. There is no cost recovery for waste collection in the rural households. The municipality has entered into a service level agreement with Botlokwa shopping complex for a fee. The main challenge is vehicle breakdowns which hinders the refuse removal services. This leads dumping of waste in undesignated areas resulting in illegal waste dumps. The municipality has procured an additional skip loader truck in the 2019/20 financial year to minimize the effects of this problem.

e) Street Cleaning

Orange bins are provided in town for discard of litter. Most valuable materials are discarded into landfill meanwhile they can be separated at source and be recycled or reused. This can assist to reduce the waste volumes into the municipal waste stream. The proposed invention to address the above problem is to:

- Invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially in towns since the municipality does not have buy-back centres
- \circ $\;$ The municipality should budget for multiple stream unit bins.

118

 More allocation of funds for EPWP and the municipality to augment EPWP funding to create more job opportunities which will then lead to the increase of the funding from the department.

f) Illegal Waste Dumps

The municipality does not have any equipment for management of illegal waste dumps.

Illegal waste is a custom within the municipality and lack of adequate waste services in the rural areas. Open spaces attracts illegal dumping activities. A TLB for clearing illegal waste dumps will mitigate the challenge. Additional Skip bins should be procured to reduce the impact of illegal waste dumps. The municipality need to encourage communities to utilise some open spaces for recreational purposes e.g. Parks, convert the old Post Office in Mogwadi to a mini-park for the public. Awareness campaigns on environmental management must be intensified.

Areas like Botlokwa plaza has been allocated with a bulky refuse bins for separation of waste at source. The main challenge is that the majority of people with such bins are not separating the waste but use it as a general waste bin, and material of good value are disposed. The municipality has resuscitated the service level agreement with Botlokwa plaza. The department is engaging with other business and government entities to pay for services rendered but unwillingness to pay remains a challenge

There is a need to intensify awareness campaigns in relation to payment of services rendered. Separation at source should be introduced in all SDA's as this will assist in saving the waste disposal sites life span.

g) Garden Waste

The municipality is not rendering garden waste removal services except in municipal premises. In towns general domestic waste is mixed with garden waste and this damages both the bins and trucks, reducing their lifespan and that of landfill in the process. Garden waste removal is rendered by private companies in the two towns. The private companies are disposing the waste for free meanwhile maintenance is incurred by the municipality.

There is no revenue generation from the disposal site and maintenance is costly. As a mitigating factor the municipality need to invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially for the two towns. The municipality should budget

119

multiple stream unit bins for recycling purposes, street cleaners to separate materials accordingly after emptying of bins.

h) Control of Garden Waste

The municipality must identify areas of concern and invite the districts for assessment and intervention

i) Wetlands

The municipality and Limpopo department of Economic Development and Tourism identified a number of wetland areas in Molemole East. The wetland next to Capricorn Park and another one at Botlokwa (Sekonye) can be developed into community parks.

j) Cemetery services

There is inadequate ablution facilities in cemeteries. The municipality has experienced a growing influx of unknown and untraceable bodies (like paupers). This increase costs to the municipality as it takes responsibility for burial of these bodies. There are no bylaws for management of cemeteries. There is a need to develop and gazette relevant bylaws. The municipality does not have adequate budget to maintain and manage cemeteries.

k) Disaster Management Services

The function resides within Capricorn district municipality. The responsibility of the municipality is to coordinate the programme within the municipality. The municipality should have its own budget and basic relief materials such as blankets, LED compact lantern including batteries, etc. The municipality form part of stakeholder meetings where risks are being identified and measures taken to minimize their impact. The municipality conduct Molemole disaster advisory meetings every quarter for the community and for the advisory forum members. This programmes are done in collaboration with the District as it is their full function. The target group/ area are Traditional leaders, Political leaders, state owned enterprises and Government institutions.

120

I) EDUCATION AND AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

Awareness campaigns are conducted in partnership with District municipality and sector departments. The challenge however is there no willingness to learn about environmental management and its effects as majority of the areas are complaining about water shortage. Their (communities) interest is only on resolving water crisis, while waste and environmental management is not on the radar. The intervention required is for the municipality to initiate innovative measures, organize clean-up campaigns and awareness campaigns on waste management.

m) LIBRARY SERVICES

Molemole municipality play a coordination role for library services. The function resides within the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There are no prescribed books provided by the department. The current collection of books is irrelevant and outdated. There is a need for sufficient budget to be allocated to meet the information needs of users. Recently published books to be made available to the users.

Outreach programmes are very important and have to be done to market the library. Celebration of library themes e.g. library week, literacy week, heritage month, librarian day, etc. are not adequately and effectively rendered due to financial constraints. There is a need for increase in budget for marketing and publicity of the Library services. Current support staff are from the department of Sports Arts & Culture, institutional memory is not guaranteed. There is a need for budgeting for 3x assistant librarians for Ramokgopa, Fedile and Mogwadi and upgrading of a Chief librarian post.

n) HEALTH SERVICES

The municipality is responsible for coordination of health services with other sector departments. There is generally no proper adequate coordination of health and social programmes. Inadequate clinics within the wards. No delegated personnel focusing on programmes of health. The relevant sector departments need to be visible during municipal strategic planning sessions and outreach programmes.

121

o) SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The municipality is responsible for the coordination of sports, arts and cultural activities. The function resides in the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There is no dedicated official to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities. The position for Sports Coordinator has been prioritized but is not funded in the current financial year. There is a general lack of maintenance of sporting facilities in the municipality. No sufficient funding allocated for procurement of sporting equipment. The municipality need to engage with the department for allocation of sufficient budget for the maintenance of facilities and procurement of equipment.

The Municipality participated in most of the provincial games – Golden games and Indigenous games in the financial year. The Municipality has one functional sporting facility, the Ramokgopa stadium. There is currently a development taking place for the construction of Mohodi Sports Complex. The development at Mohodi Sports Complex is going at a slow pace and the original designs of the project have been emended after the appointment of a new consulting engineer.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations. There is a borehole from this project which need to be refurbished and equipped so that it becomes functional.

There are also some project related machinery needed and plans are in place to also have a sewing division within this project. There are no cinemas, museums or theatres within the Municipality. There is a heritage site, the Tropic of Capricorn along the N1 Louis Trichardt road. There is also Motumo Trading Post which is now at a dilapidated stage and need to be revitalized same as Tropic of Capricorn. Both projects need to be resuscitated so that they become fully functional and contribute to the local economic development of the municipality.

The Municipality has no access to formal sport and recreational facilities. A need for a diversity and varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities exists for the greater part

122

of the Municipality. Sport facilities found within Molemole Local Municipality comprise of informal sport and recreational facilities such as primarily rudimentary soccer fields instead of a diversity of well-developed sport and recreational facilities providing different sporting codes. Effectively, there are no functional sport and recreational facilities in the Molemole Local Municipality areas.

CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORT, RECREATIONAL AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES.

- Need for diversity and a varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities throughout the LM;
- Vandalism on completed projects;
- Lack of facilitation for proper sport, recreation and community facilities in needy areas;
- Lack of proper sport and recreational facilities at school level;
- Lack of security on community based municipal properties;
- Dysfunctional completed municipal infrastructure has the potential to attract criminals for vandalism and theft of municipal equipment.

4.5.4 ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY ANALYSIS

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY.

Electricity provision is guided by Electricity Regulation Act with National Energy Regulator as the regulatory authority. The act deals with the compulsory norms and standards for bulk supply and reticulation while NERSA regulates the tariffs between consumers, municipalities and ESKOM.

123

The municipality is the electricity supplier/provider in Mogwadi and Morebeng while ESKOM is the supplier in all the villages.

b) SOURCE OF ELECTRICITY

The source of electricity is Eskom. The municipality gets electricity in bulk from Eskom and sell to the two towns within the municipality (i.e. Mogwadi and Morebeng) while Eskom is supplying the villages directly. There are initiatives in place to make sure that the municipality makes application for the extension of the trade license on electricity. This will help in enhancing the limping revenue collection of the municipality. ESKOM has adopted strategy to curb the electricity backlog whereby there are initiative in place to create space for the municipalities to access funding from DOE so that municipalities are able to electrify villages on their own. The municipality have an Electricity Master Plan in place. It is also worth noting that the backlog in electrification is mainly on village extensions, the municipality is working closely with ESKOM to ensure that the backlog is addressed.

The municipality intends to embark on a process of procuring solar electricity equipment such as solar street lights and high masts. The high masts are intended to be installed to cover all villages and town within the jurisdiction of Molemole Municipality.

c) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY.

The municipality is supplying Free Basic Electricity to qualifying indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng & Mogwadi.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY.

- Aging infrastructure and theft of electricity transformers
- Inadequate electricity source
- Unavailability of funds to electrify new developments
- Unavailability of human capital resource for electricity maintenance

124

- Low cost recovery on electricity bills due to illegal connections
- Lack of Medium Term Electricity Plans to electrify villages
- Unstructured stands in other villages

4.5.5 ROADS AND STORM-WATER ANALYSIS.

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ROADS AND STORM WATER.

Roads and Storm Water drainage provisions are guided by **SANRAL** and design **manuals** for roads and Storm Water drainage. They further provide for norms and standards of roads and Storm Water infrastructure in built-up areas. Design manuals guides in terms of design standards. The majority of the roads within the municipal area are classified under rural category as per the South African Roads Traffic Sign Manuals. The infrastructure master plan and unbundling of roads documents are developed to assist in roads and storm water planning.

The municipality is responsible for internal streets in towns and villages. District Roads (*D*- roads) and provincial roads are the responsibilities of Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL), while national roads are the responsibilities of South African National Roads Agency Ltd (SANRAL).

b) Key issues relating to Road and Storm water analysis

- Infrastructure Master Plan and Unbundling of Roads documents are developed to assist in Roads and Storm Water planning.
- Blading and Re-Graveling of Rural Internal Roads per ward.
- Patching of Potholes on Municipal Roads across all wards.
- Remarking of Road Marks on Municipal Roads across all wards
- Unblocking storm water drains within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Bush Clearing within the Municipal Roads across all wards

125

• Critical RAL D Roads have been identified and submitted to RAL for prioritization.

c) PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FOR ROAD AND STORM WATER SERVICES

- Mogwadi = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Morebeng = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Core function is to blade/re-gravel internal streets within Wards with the assistance of the Ward Councillor and Ward Committee.
- For Funeral we prioritise blading/re-graveling on Thursdays and Fridays
- CHALLENGES
- Lack of funds to reduce roads and storm water backlog.
- Inadequate equipment for road and storm water maintenance.
- Lack of personnel to monitor roads and storm water projects.
- Frequent Mechanical Breakdowns
- PROPOSED REMEDIAL INTERVENTIONS
- Leasing of Plant from Service Provider for 12 months (Term Contract).
- Payment of Invoices from Dealership within 30 days.
- Procuring of New Plant with Service & Maintenance Plans.
- Training and Workshopping of Officials on how to operate Plant.
- Outsource repairs and maintenance to Accredited Repair and Maintenance Service Provider for 12 Months.
- Dispose of Plant after 5 years or 120000km

126

127

d) THE MUNICIPALITY'S STATUS ON ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

• MIG EXPENDITURE AS AT FEBRUARY 2021

| ALLOCATION | EXPENDITURE | % OF EXP |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------|
| R 34 933 000.00 | R 22 145 057.79 | 63.00 |

| Project Name | Scope of Work | Budget | Cumulative Exp. | Progress | Remarks |
|--|---|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| Capricorn Park Internal Street Phase 2 | 2 km of Paving Block Surfacing. | R 14 152 232.00 | R 9 948 588.48 | 65% Complete. | None. |
| Nthabiseng Internal Street Phase 3 | 1.5 km of Paving Block Surfacing. | R 12 272 138.00 | R 7 754 634.19 | 60% Complete. | None. |
| The Road linking Kgwadu Primary School to Botlokwa Primary School | 0.7 km of Asphalt Surfacing. | R 6 751 980.00 | R 3 286 269.35 | 70% Complete. | None |

• 2020/21 Status of own funded projects

| Project Name | Budget | Expenditure | Progress. | Remarks |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|---|---------|
| Design and Construct a 1500 Seater Grandstand and Ancillary Works at Mohodi Sports Complex | R 3 000 000.00 | R 1 751 698.91 | 45% Complete. Contractor busy grandstand foundations | None |
| Leasing of Motor Grader | R 2 400 000.00 | R0.00 | Tender Advert Stage | None |
| Procurement of 10 x Culvert Bridges | R 1 260 000.00 | R0.00 | Tender Advert Stage | None. |
| Panel of 3 Diesel Mechanics | R 2 000 000.00 | R0.00 | Tender Advert Stage | None. |

129

4.5.6 PUBLIC TRANSPORT ANALYSIS

Public transport forms a key part in the socio-economic development of our municipality. It also assists in providing communities with access to opportunities outside the local community. This is important to our Municipality as there are no opportunities for sustainable employment in most villages. The communities are mostly dependent on public transport to reach health care facilities, schools and other social facilities.

The Limpopo's road network within the District consist of National, Provincial and District roads. The national roads are managed by SANRAL, Provincial and District road network is managed by Road Agency Limpopo and the Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure. The municipality has Law Enforcement Officers and through concerted law enforcement and educational campaigns, we strive for the reduction of fatal crashes on our municipal roads especially along the N1 from Polokwane to Musina. Operating from the limited budget it is difficult for the municipality to plan for a 24 hours law enforcement deployment on critical routes and hotspots on the road.

The Municipality does not offer public transport services to the community, however, there are two taxi associations that operates within our municipal jurisdiction, namely: Machaka Ramokgopa Makgato (MARAMA) and Bochum Taxi Associations. The municipality constructed five taxi ranks - Mogwadi, Marama, Morebeng, Eisleben Cross and Mohodi - Maponto Taxi Rank to provide the community with efficient public transport waiting facilities. Various bus companies operate within the municipality. There are only four subsidized bus companies within the municipality namely; Great North transport, Kopano Bus services, Bahwaduba Bus services and Madodi Bus services. Molemole residents mostly rely on mini bus taxis and busses to commute within and outside the municipal boundaries. There are three existing and functional scholar patrol points established within the municipality.

The railway line that runs between Musina and Johannesburg passes in our municipality with Morebeng as one of the stations. There is no landing strip in the municipal area. Apart from the road network, there is a railway line servicing the Molemole LM.

This line links Polokwane to Makhado and other towns in the north and south via Molemole LM in a north-south direction. Currently this line only provides a freight service and long

distance passenger service. There is a need to unearth economic activities emanating from this railway line. Being a municipality that its economy is mainly on agriculture, the railway could serve as a link to transport fruit and vegetables to the market.

The Molemole Transport Forum has been launched to address issues pertaining to transport and its logistics. The Capricorn District municipality is currently with the study on Integrated Transport Plan aimed at soliciting mechanisms to address the transport challenges within the district. The service provider has been appointed to develop Molemole Integrated Transport Plan inclusive of the transferred wards from disestablished Aganang Municipality.

| Priority area | Number of Taxi Ranks | Number of bus Companies | Number of Railway Stations | Number of Landing Strip |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Public | | | | |
| Transport | 5 | 5 | 1 | 0 |

The CDM Integrated Transport Plan (2007, ITP) prioritised the following projects for tarring over a short to medium term period:

- Surfacing of Road **D2037** linking Mogwadi to Bandelierkop;
- Surfacing of Road **D15 (P54/1)** linking between CDM and Vhembe DM around Morebeng;
- Surfacing of Road **D3459** which is gravel road between Ga-Kgare and Road D1200; and
- Surfacing of Road **D879** which is road between Boschbokhoek and Provincial Road D1356.

a) POSSIBLE CAUSES OF ACCIDENTS.

- Drunken Pedestrians mostly;
- Fatigue;
- Un-safe Overtaking;
- Reckless driving;

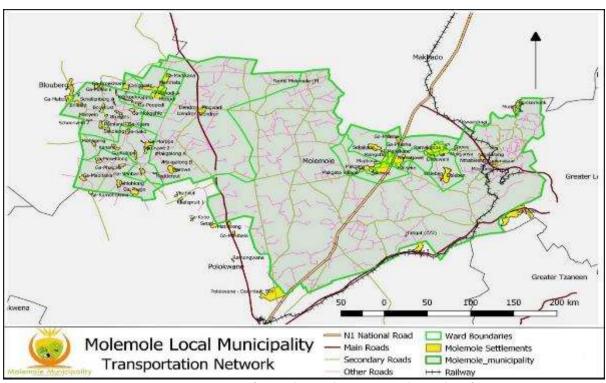
131

- Over speeding;
- Use of cell phone while driving;
- Drunken driving and
- Road conditions (permanent pot holes)

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

- Lack of efficient public transport accessibility due to poor road infrastructure;
- High taxi fare tariffs in areas where road infrastructure is poor;
- Increased motor vehicle ownership and reluctance to use public transport;
- None compliance with transport permits to public transport owners, especially the bus and taxi industry;
- Lack of access to, and within villages;
- Lack of storm water provision on most of our municipal roads;
- Lack of fencing on some of key strategic Municipal, Provincial and National Roads;
- Stray animals cause accidents which at some stage claims many lifes and
- Lack of clear road markings and signage.

132



Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

4.5.7 SOCIAL ANALYSIS/SERVICES.

a) Housing

Molemole is not a housing implementation agency but depends on COGHSTA for provision of Low Cost houses. The municipality only provides land for construction of such units. In most cases land is donated by Traditional Authorities in consultation with municipality as more than 80% of our municipality is rural. The housing backlog is currently at 900 from the 1100 that we had in the 2018/2018 financial year.

Council has approved the implementation of the Normalisation Process aimed at addressing disparities which resulted in the past due to improper allocation of RDP units in Molemole, particularly Mogwadi and Nthabiseng Townships. There is however similar challenge in some villages whereby you find an RDP house build in an incorrect stand number because of maladministration of contractors or project steering committees.

133

The process is a collaborative effort between the municipality and COGHSTA and it commenced at Mogwadi town in September 2012. After completion of the process at Mogwadi the same exercise will be extended to Nthabiseng and Capricorn Park and other villages within the municipality.

The municipality in partnership with COGHSTA, DRDLR, CDM and other Sector Departments are on the right track to unlock the housing development taking place in ward 11 Fatima, Mohodi Ha-Manthata. The development is at an advanced stage. Both the municipality and COGHSTA have endorsed the project. CDM and other Sector Departments have committed to the roll out of bulk infrastructure services such as water, sanitation, electricity and others to this project. Communities will be informed about the normalisation process of the project including amongst others the establishment of project steering committees and recruitment of labour.

b) EDUCATION

The high proportion of people without schooling is a very important issue to advice on as a high illiteracy will reflect negatively on the socio-economic performance and development of the municipality. The improvement of the resident's skills will act as a catalyst to the development of the Municipality. Molemole is serviced by 82 schools comprising 51 primary schools, 30 secondary schools and 1 combined school.

There is one FET College at Ramokgopa village. Molemole has the highest proportion of people without schooling (20.1%). Of the people that have had a formal education, 3% completed primary school, and only 18, 4% completed matric. All the schools have access to water, sanitation and electricity. The Province is providing school transport for learners in two (2) schools within our Municipality. All schools are provided with school nutrition.

Molemole has two (2) functional community libraries at Mogwadi and Morebeng and six (6) mobile libraries at schools – four (4) in the East (Sefoloko High School, Kgwadu

134

Primary School, Itshumeleng Primary School and Rakgasema Pre-School) and two (2) in the West (Seripa High School and Mangwato Primary School). The municipality also has two libraries in the villages, Ramatjowe and Matseke libraries but due to staff shortages and limited resources, the libraries are not functional.

Most of the schools are currently experiencing shortages of both classrooms and educators and hence an imbalance in the teacher/learner ratio. Most schools are at a dilapidating stage and need to be rebuild, e.g. Masenwe primary school at Mohodi Ha-Manthata.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO EDUCATION.

- High statistics of teenage pregnancy in schools;
- Dilapidated schools with no budget provision for refurbishment;
- Lack of sufficient classrooms to accommodate all learners;
- Lack of primary schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of pre-schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of sanitation facilities at schools and
- Late arrival of learner materials such as books, desks

c) HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

Molemole has one hospital in Botlokwa, eight (8) clinics and two mobile teams. Based on the geographical diversity of our municipality, it is necessary to build one additional Hospital in the Western part of the municipality and five additional clinics so as to comply with health accessibility requirements, which states that a clinic must be within a radius of 5 km from the community it serves.

Mohodi Clinic services almost all communities in the Molemole West and should be considered to be upgraded into a Health Centre. This could speed up service delivery and reduce the high influx of patients at Hellen Franz Hospital on a daily basis. The facility is already having nurse's houses which can accommodate up to twelve staff members.

135

There is also a need to have a clinic in Moletjie and Bought Farms Cluster at a central place.

Beneficiaries for social grants are assisted at SASSA offices located in ward 4 in Molemole East. The communities of Molemole West do not have a SASSA serving point and get assistance from Blouberg Offices. There is an old clinic from Mohodi Ha Manthata which the community together with the Tribal Authority are in a process of turning into a Thusong Centre.

The services from the following departments are prioritised:

- SASSA
- Home Affairs
- SAPS

The Molemole Technical Aids Committee was officially launched by the Honourable Mayor, Cllr Masilo Edward Paya. The Molemole Local Aids Council is chaired by the Mayor and also convened once in every quarter.

Community facilities

| Priority area | Number of hospitals and clinics | Backlog |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Health Facilities | 1 hospital, 8 clinics | 1 Hospital, 5 clinics |

136

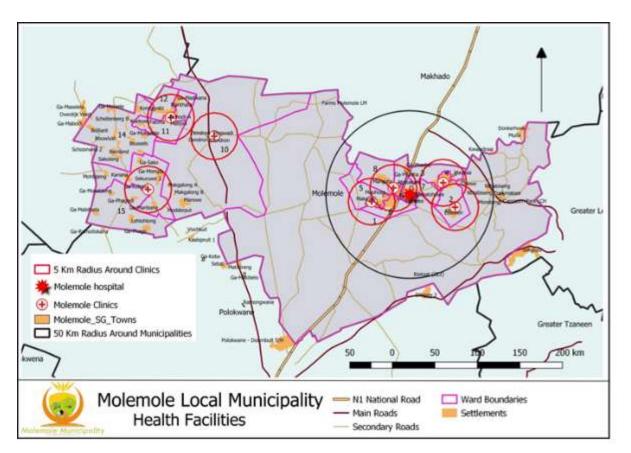
Educational Institution by Present school attendance.

| Settlement | Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3 | Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5 | NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6 | Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10 | Higher Diploma | Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma | Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma | Honours Degree | Higher Degree Masters / PhD | Other | No Schooling |
|------------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|
| Ha-Madikana | 39.4 % | 41.5 % | 0.6 % | 0.8 % | 0.5 % | 0.1 % | 0.6 % | 0.1 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 16.5 % |
| Mohodi | 39.5 % | 43.9 % | 0.7 % | 1.5 % | 0.8 % | 0.1 % | 0.7 % | 0.3 % | 0.1 % | 0.1 % | 12.3 % |
| Ga-Maponto | 40.5 % | 44.7 % | 0.3 % | 0.9 % | 0.3 % | 0.1 % | 0.2 % | 0.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 12.7 % |
| Molemole NU | 26.3 % | 54.3 % | 0.7 % | 1.3 % | 1.0 % | 0.2 % | 0.9 % | 0.3 % | 0.3 % | 0.2 % | 14.3 % |
| Westphalia | 34.1 % | 49.7 % | 1.0 % | 0.6 % | 1.3 % | 0.3 % | 1.6 % | 0.3 % | 0.3 % | 0.0 % | 10.4 % |
| Ga-Moleele | 40.9 % | 44.9 % | 0.0 % | 4.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 1.1 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 7.4 % |
| Moshasha | 30.4 % | 56.5 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 4.3 % |
| Schellenburg | 53.4 % | 36.9 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 9.7 % |
| Koekoek | 45.5 % | 43.1 % | 1.6 % | 0.8 % | 0.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.9 % |
| Ga-Mokwele | 54.9 % | 31.4 % | 0.0 % | 2.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 11.8 % |
| Ga-Mabotha | 25.8 % | 51.6 % | 3.2 % | 9.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 6.5 % |
| Shashe | 36.3 % | 45.1 % | 0.0 % | 1.8 % | 5.3 % | 0.9 % | 2.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.9 % | 0.9 % | 6.2 % |
| Ga-Poopedi | 45.9 % | 44.9 % | 0.0 % | 1.0 % | 1.0 % | 0.0 % | 1.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 6.1 % |
| Tshitale | 40.5 % | 43.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.5 % | 0.5 % | 0.0 % | 1.1 % | 0.0 % | 0.5 % | 0.5 % | 13.5 % |
| Manthata | 38.3 % | 45.9 % | 0.0 % | 2.3 % | 2.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.8 % | 10.5 % |
| Ga-Mokgehle | 45.7 % | 39.0 % | 1.2 % | 5.5 % | 1.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.6 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 6.1 % |
| Mogwadi | 29.5 % | 43.0 % | 1.5 % | 9.9 % | 4.8 % | 0.5 % | 4.0 % | 1.7 % | 0.1 % | 0.5 % | 4.3 % |
| Brussels | 38.3 % | 33.9 % | 2.2 % | 13.0 % | 1.7 % | 0.4 % | 0.0 % | 0.4 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 9.1 % |
| Schoonveld | 41.1 % | 46.4 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 3.0 % | 0.6 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.9 % |
| Sakoleng | 35.5 % | 50.6 % | 1.7 % | 0.6 % | 1.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.6 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.1 % |
| Ga-Kgara | 37.3 % | 57.6 % | 0.8 % | 0.8 % | 0.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 1.7 % |
| Ga-Sako | 50.3 % | 40.1 % | 0.0 % | 0.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.8 % |
| Ga-Phasha | 31.0 % | 50.2 % | 0.2 % | 1.7 % | 0.5 % | 0.0 % | 0.7 % | 0.5 % | 0.2 % | 0.2 % | 14.9 % |
| Sekakene | 33.1 % | 45.1 % | 0.6 % | 3.3 % | 0.8 % | 0.4 % | 1.1 % | 0.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 15.4 % |
| Mangate | 35.9 % | 44.9 % | 0.7 % | 2.3 % | 1.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.7 % | 0.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 13.0 % |
| Botlokwa (Mphakane) | 32.9 % | 46.9 % | 0.6 % | 2.7 % | 1.0 % | 0.2 % | 1.0 % | 0.3 % | 0.1 % | 0.1 % | 14.3 % |

| Settlement | Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3 | Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5 | NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6 | Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10 | Higher Diploma | Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma | Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma | Honours Degree | Higher Degree Masters / PhD | Other | No Schooling |
|------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------|---|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|
| Sefene | 31.0 % | 53.0 % | 0.5 % | 4.2 % | 2.1 % | 0.3 % | 2.0 % | 0.4 % | 0.1 % | 0.3 % | 6.1 % |
| Ramatjowe | 28.1 % | 46.2 % | 0.3 % | 4.5 % | 1.3 % | 0.3 % | 0.6 % | 0.3 % | 0.1 % | 0.1 % | 17.9 % |
| Matseke | 31.6 % | 46.3 % | 0.8 % | 1.9 % | 0.6 % | 0.1 % | 0.7 % | 0.4 % | 0.1 % | 0.1 % | 17.5 % |
| Ramokgopa | 32.7 % | 44.6 % | 0.7 % | 2.3 % | 1.4 % | 0.3 % | 0.8 % | 0.4 % | 0.2 % | 0.5 % | 16.3 % |
| Nthabiseng | 38.5 % | 48.4 % | 0.4 % | 2.2 % | 1.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.5 % | 0.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.3 % | 8.1 % |
| Morbeng | 36.9 % | 45.7 % | 0.3 % | 2.4 % | 1.5 % | 0.1 % | 1.0 % | 0.4 % | 0.0v | 0.3 % | 10.9 % |
| Makgalong | 36.2 % | 51.4 % | 1.0 % | 2.9 % | 1.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 1.0 % | 3.8 % |
| Ga-Makgato | 33.9 % | 45.5 % | 0.3 % | 2.0 % | 0.4 % | 0.1 % | 0.4 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.4 % | 17.0 % |
| Eisleben | 36.8 % | 44.8 % | 0.5 % | 2.4 % | 0.8 % | 0.2 % | 0.8 % | 0.2 % | 0.1 % | 0.0 % | 13.4 % |
| Mohlajeng | 49.5 % | 39.9 % | 0.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.3 % | 0.3 % | 0.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 9.0 % |
| Sekuruwe | 44.8 % | 49.3 % | 0.0 % | 1.5 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 6.0 % |
| Kanana | 42.9 % | 43.8 % | 0.9 % | 1.2 % | 1.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.7 % | 0.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.7 % |
| Ga-Kolopo | 45.6 % | 43.8 % | 0.0 % | 0.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 10.2 % |
| Ga-Phagodi | 37.8 % | 44.1 % | 0.2 % | 1.7 % | 0.2 % | 0.2 % | 0.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 14.6 % |
| Morowe | 46.6 % | 42.5 % | 0.4 % | 0.6 % | 0.6 % | 0.0 % | 0.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.5 % |
| Ga-Maribana | 40.5 % | 47.6 % | 1.3 % | 0.2 % | 2.4 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 7.8 % |
| Modderput | 35.3 % | 54.9 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 2.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 5.9 % |
| Ga-Mabitsela | 40.0 % | 45.7 % | 0.5 % | 3.6 % | 1.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.2 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 8.6 % |
| Ga- Masehlong | 45.3 % | 40.4 % | 0.7 % | 1.3 % | 0.0 % | 0.7 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 0.0 % | 11.1 % |

Molemole LM Level of Education per Settlement, Stats SA, 2011

138



Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Table 5: List of Health Facilities in Molemole LM.

| SETTLEMENT NAME | HOSPITAL | CLINIC |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Dendron | | Dendron Clinic |
| Eisleben | | Eisleben Clinic |
| Ramokgopa | | Ramokgopa Clinic |
| Makgato | | Makgato Clinic |
| Mangata | | Matoks Clinic |
| Ramatjowe | Botlokwa Hospital | |
| Morebeng | | Rosenkranz Clinic |
| Wurthsdorp | | Mohodi Clinic |

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

• High prevalence of HIV/AIDS within the community result in child headed families and the elderly being foster parents to minor orphans.

- Substance abuse, particularly alcohol lead to broken and dysfunctional families and eventually also affect youth in their performance at schools resulting in increased illiteracy level;
- Increased level of juvenile delinquents;
- High level of poverty (indigents) lead to over dependency on social support grants;
- The overloaded indigent register in the municipality results in low revenue generation in the two towns.
- Teenage pregnancy lead to dropping out of school at a young age resulting in withdrawal of foster care grants for affected orphans.
- Lack of medicines at clinics and hospitals;
- Lack of personnel at clinics and
- Lack of ambulances at hospitals and clinics

d) SAFETY AND SECURITY STATUS QUO ANALYSIS.

There are three (3) police stations in Molemole - Morebeng, Botlokwa and Mogwadi. In addition to these there are two (2) Satellite Police Stations at Eisleben and Dipateng but due to personnel shortages these satellites are not fully operational. Infrastructural and corporate issues associated with police and emergency services within the Molemole Local Municipality is still faced with major challenges of human capital. There is a need for additional police personnel and emergency services in the Eastern and western extents of the Molemole Local Municipality. The Department of South African Police Services should speed up the construction of a Police Station at the corner of Masehlong and Phaudi village.

This will help to mitigate the safety and security challenges that the surrounding areas are confronted with as a result of lack for such services or having to travel long distances to access those services. Community Safety Forum's (CSF) have been established in all villages and are fully functional.

The municipality has erected high mast lights in areas identified as hot spots areas of crime. There is a magistrate's court at Morebeng and a periodic court at Mogwadi. There

140

are developments taking place where a site has been established for the construction of Mogwadi Magistrate office. The project has since been abandoned and there should be follow-ups made with the relevant sector department regarding the said project. Poor road infrastructure in certain areas affect the turnaround and or response time of emergency services. There is a need for satellite police stations as well as resources such as police vehicles, efficient communication services, and adequate police personnel.

e) LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING.

i. LAW ENFORCEMENT.

The municipality has a fully functional law enforcement unit which ensures safety and compliance of motorists to traffic legislation within the jurisdiction of Molemole municipality. Law enforcement operations are conducted consistently and traffic officers' patrols and visibility have improved. There is a need for additional law enforcement officers more when taking into cognizance the move to build one more DLTC in Mogwadi.

ii. LICENSING.

The municipality has two (2) Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC's) and Registering Authority (RA) that are fully operational and guided by the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. There is a need for the construction of one Driver's License Testing Centre in Mogwadi.

The main key deliverables include:

- Registration and licensing of vehicles;
- Renewal of Driving Licenses and Professional Driving Permits;
- Application of both learners and driving licenses and
- Testing and issuing of learners and driving licenses.

iii. CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- Need for street lighting in high crime areas;
- False alarms by school children on the emergency lines;

141

- Need for speed humps on local roads for reduction of pedestrian accidents;
- Illegal occupation of RDP houses by foreign nationals result in xenophobic attacks;
- Poor accessibility to existing police stations and emergency facilities;
- Need for additional DLTC;
- The need to improve public transport services to police stations;
- Bad quality (gravel) roads in most areas complicate police patrols and response rates and
- Lack of high mast lighting creates unsafe environments, leading to an increase in criminal activity.

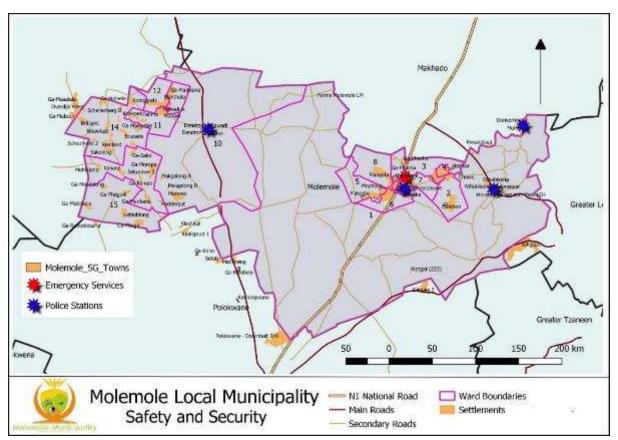
iv. SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS.

| Priority Area | No. of Police Stations | 2020/21 Backlog | Availability of Safety Committees |
|-----------------------|--|--|---|
| Safety and security | 3 Police Stations 2 Satellite Offices | 2 Satellite Offices (Mohodi and Moletji- Bought farms cluster) | 16 Functional CPFs and 1 CSF |
| | | 1 Police Station at corner Masehlong and Phaudi Village | |
| Justice Department | No. of Magistrate C | Courts | Progress on addressing Backlog |
| | 1 | 1 | Site handed over in Mogwadi for construction of a Magistrate Court and is awaiting construction. |
| Traffic and licensing | No. of Traffic Statio | ns | Progress on addressing the Backlog |

142

| Priority Area | No. of Police | 2020/21 Backlog | Availability of Safety |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| | Stations | | Committees |
| | 1 x DLTC | 1 DLTC | Plans in place to |
| | Mogwadi | | construct a DLTC |
| | 1X Registration | | |
| | Authority | | |
| | Mogwadi | | |
| | 1 x DLTC | | |
| | Morebeng | | |
| | 1X Registration | | |
| | Authority | | |
| | Morebeng | | |

143



Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

f) FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES, DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has a Disaster Management Plan in place to assist with the coordination of disaster and incidences. Disaster management is still the core competency of the district municipality but Molemole Local Municipality still has an obligation to assist communities in times of need. Vulnerable areas have been identified mostly in the West. Villages such as Mohodi, Maponto, Koekoek and Makgalong have encountered disasters a number of times over the years. The three dongas that run in the Centre of Mohodi and Fatima had incidents of disaster in the past and still poses very serious possible disaster incidents.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO DISASTER MANAGEMENT

144

- Lack of resources, both human and materials to attend to disaster incidents.
- The geographic spread of the municipality versus one disaster centre is also an issue that needs to be attended to.
- No fire belts in most of our grazing camps.
- Lack of industrial areas also poses another danger in instances whereby you find people having scrapyards in their residential areas.
- Illegal dumping and lack of land fill sides in rural areas.

g) POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION ANALYSIS

There are six postal facilities within the municipality located in Mogwadi, Dwarsrivier, Eisleben, Manthata, Ramokgopa and Morebeng. Mail collection points are also used in remote areas as another form of providing postal service to communities. **Figure 6** depicts the spatial distribution of all existing postal facilities throughout the Molemole LM. Despite the uneven spatial distribution of fully-fledged postal facilities, it would be unrealistic and uneconomical to establish fully-fledged postal facilities in every village. However, some form of service should be provided at strategic points, which are accessible to communities.

Information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure comprising electronics; business process outsourcing; internet services and web development, telecommunications including cellular and fixed phones, and computer services, are the main way of communication and conveying information in a modern economy and across various economic sectors.

Comparing the usage of Information Communication Technology in Molemole Local Municipality to other municipalities, as can be observed from Table 6 below, it indicates that 87% of the population of Molemole Local Municipality have access to cell-phones, which is higher than all the municipalities across the district with the exception of Polokwane at 92%.

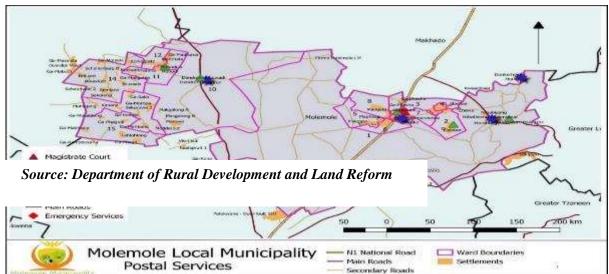
There are however network problems in other areas of the municipality such as Kalk-Bank, Bylsteel, Legkraal and Brilliant. Though the municipality has the second highest

145

proportion of people with access to fixed telephone lines in their households, it is still far below the availability rate of cell phones and it is expected that fixed lines are unlikely to see much growth in future.

This is simply because the transaction costs using cell phones is cheaper than the costs of a land line. For example it was initially assumed that cell-phones would be a supplement to those who already had fixed line telephones (given that the cost of cell phones call was so much higher than fixed line), but cell-phone use amongst the poor (who have limited access to fixed line) has rapidly grown and overtaken the use of fixed line despite its higher costs.

The reason for this paradox is that although the direct costs of a cell-phone call are higher, the indirect costs to the poor (finding and accessing a cheaper fixed line phone) are much higher. It may be accessibility of the cell-phone to the poor (and others) trumps its higher costs.



146

Statssa, Community Survey 2016.

Table 6: Household Access to Cell Phone, Computer and Telephone.

One of the most important measures of ICT infrastructure is the broadband which is mostly used for transmitting higher volumes of communication. Essentially, broadband refers to the telecommunication signal or device with a greater bandwidth (holds greater capacity of telecommunication traffic capacity) than standard or usual capacity. As can be observed from the map below, Limpopo has a pocket of broadband infrastructure lying mainly in major economic centers.

What is interesting from this map is that the main town of Molemole Local Municipality (Dendron/Mogwadi) has also reflected some pockets of this infrastructure. Given the improved access to cell phones it would be important for the municipality to also advocate for such infrastructure to be rolled out in their area of jurisdiction since it has some of the positive implication for business and also residence at large.

| | Cell Pho | ones | Computer | | Television | | |
|------------------|----------|------|----------|-----|------------|-----|--|
| Municipality | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | |
| Blouberg LM | 82% | 18% | 6% | 94% | 67% | 33% | |
| Molemole LM | 87% | 13% | 10% | 90% | 78% | 22% | |
| Polokwane LM | 92% | 8% | 21% | 79% | 70% | 30% | |
| Lepele-Nkumpi LM | 86% | 14% | 11% | 89% | 74% | 26% | |

For example the businesses operating in the area would be able to use third generation (3G) network (which transmit high volume of data at faster rate) to communicate with the purpose of doing business with various potential customers and suppliers within and outside of the jurisdiction of Molemole Local Municipality. Moreover, recently there are initiatives to use Social Media Network such as what's-up and Mix it to teach leaners subjects such as mathematics. Therefore availing this infrastructure to larger proportion

147

of the population will undoubtedly have positive impact to the residence of the area in improving the cost of doing business and also uplifting the standard of education.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION.

- Low network coverage
- Inconsistent rates of various communication networks
- Lack of infrastructure to access social media networks
- Delays from SA Post Office to adapt to new technological advancement
- Lack of service to Local Satellite postal services
- Lack of capacity from SA Post Office to roll the Social Grants as required

4.7 KAP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

4.7.1 OVERVIEW OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The reviewed Local Economic Development strategy has once again identified Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing as the dominating economic sectors in the municipality. The strategy further recommends the optimization of the three sectors for growing and sustaining the economy. This five years strategy has also identified other projects which are to assist in improving the economy of the municipality. It is believed through partnership with the private sector and civil society these economic sectors will bear the desired fruit for the benefit of all.

148

LED projects implemented in the 2018/19 financial year are listed below:

- Career and skills expo which was hosted at Mohodi Community Hall. The expo benefitted 1,115 grade 12 learners (618 females and 497 males) from 15 different schools.
- Over 25 Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises were trained on business management skills. Community Work Programme remains in existence in the municipality where 1149 participants from 16 wards took part in the programme.
- Youth in Agriculture Programme seeks to incubate the young people possessing qualifications in agriculture, the municipality has during the 2018/19 financial managed to place 6 graduates in two farms (Elimak Farming and Mapfresh produce Enterprise cc). This is an ongoing partnership with the Department of Agriculture, Capricorn District Municipality, Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs. We hope these will go a long way in motivating more youth to take on agricultural related courses in institutions of higher learning. The following table outline job opportunities created by sector for the past three years;
- Small business development conference: The Municipality hosted the third annual Small Business Development Conference for two days on the 19th and the 20th of June 2019 at Corner Stone Boutique Hotel located at Mohodi, Ha- Manthata Village. Over 112 delegates from various sectors, i.e. private, public sectors and mostly the business community attended the conference.

One of the areas with prospect for economic growth is Tourism. The municipality has seen an increase in the number of guest houses in recent past, not only in the two towns, but also within our villages. The intention of the municipality is to create exploit the tourism sector to increase the number of visitors to our shores. This will obviously benefit the hospitality industry and create the much needed job opportunities.

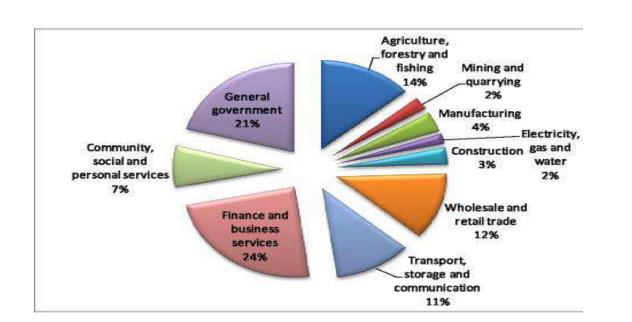
149

| STATUS | CHALLENGES | PROPOSED INTERVENTION |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Small business support | Local businesses empowerment not well coordinated and structured. | Engage united approach to service small business, through LED forum sessions. |
| Local business forum | Non-functional Molemole business forum. | Engage business forum members, review ToR, revive the forum |
| Youth Development Programme | Uncoordinated programmes to develop young people. | Forge partnership with relevant stakeholders to pursue youth development programme. |
| Skills Development | Unskilled young people out of school. | Profiling of youth out of school and generate data base. Engage various skills development institution. |
| Small Business Support Programme | Small business support not coordinated, no programmes of support by municipality. | Introduce business support programmes in partnership with business development related institutions. |
| Youth in Agriculture Programme | Youth in agriculture programme on-going and well implemented, and graduates undergoing incubation programme. | Proposal: Dept. Agriculture and DRDLR to support the programme. |
| 4X Agricultural Graduates | 4x graduates on the programme, the programme to be phased out in 2021 financial year. | Propose to DRDLR to consider graduates during farm accusation with well-planned support structure. |
| Reviewed LED Strategy | Programmes or projects in the reviewed LED strategy are not fully, if not yet implemented. | Identify short term projects to be implemented by the Municipality in partnership with relevant stakeholders. |

According to Molemole LED Strategy, finance and business sector accounts for 24% of the of the Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the Molemole Municipality, followed by government services at 21%, then agriculture at 14% followed by wholesale and retail trade at 12% which could be regarded as relatively better performing sectors.

DIAGRAM 6: KEY SECTORS CONTRIBUTING TO MOLEMOLE ECONOMY.

150



The lowest performing economic sectors are transport, storage and communication (11%), community, social and personal services (7%), manufacturing (4%), construction (3%), mining and quarrying (2%), electricity and gas (2%). Limited skills as a result of high illiteracy and lack of skills training institutions have a negative impact on the economy of the municipality.

The above situation is compounded by few graduates migrating to other areas in search of better opportunities as a result of limited job opportunities presented by the local economy. Evidently, manufacturing plays a less significant role in the local economy of Molemole Municipality and there is no a balanced growth across all three economic sectors. The trend in the increase of community services shows that the local economy is very dependent on government workers and grants. However, the Municipality has potential to tap into existing resources only if concerted effort is taken which involves a variety of initiatives, programmes and strategies driven by various stakeholders instead of a single project. Local economic development can only be achieved if everyone gets involved and a culture of Local Economic Development is established among the members of the community, the local Municipality and the private sector. The purpose of this section is to provide an outline of economic activities which present spatial implications and have the potential for local economic development such as *Agriculture, Wholesale and Retail, Tourism, Mining and Quarrying and Manufacturing*.

151

4.7.2 AGRICULTURE

The Municipality has significant agricultural development potential, both in terms of **vegetable and livestock farming**. In terms of vegetable farming, potatoes, tomatoes, cabbage, spinach, onion are some of typical examples of vegetables which are currently being produced in this area and can be expanded. There are several commercial vegetable farmers that are making this sector productive.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) identified Agriculture, Mining and Tourism sectors as the important base for economic growth in the Capricorn District Municipality. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole Local Municipality. The creation of Agro processing for horticulture crops is viewed as one of the district economic opportunities to unearth and improve agricultural production and market access through Agri-Park/Hubs projects. Capricorn District and Molemole Local Municipality in particular is known to be a potato production area. The crop choice also supports the initiatives for Agri –Park construction.

According to Molemole LED Strategy, the Department of Agriculture has identified the need for people residing on communal land for support to farm in vegetable production and one such project is taking place at Morebeng. There is also potential for **commercial livestock farming** due to the fact that some communities already own livestock.

With government support such as purchasing of land, establishment of feedlots, abattoirs and meat processing plants this sector can be further exploited.

The issue of land claims provides an opportunity to use reclaimed land for this kind of initiatives as part of land reform processes. The municipality has recently managed to secure land and funding for students who were placed on our agricultural skills development programme with local farmers to the value of R18 million. Cattle and chicken

152

breeding could serve as an important anchor project in this area with backward and forward linkages as illustrated hereunder:

The above figure, illustrates a typical cattle and chicken agro-processing chain system of backward and forward linkages. This is a description of some of the products that can be derived from the meat (beef and chicken and Hyde's) product. When the linkages of all the other products such as the hides, eggs are taken into account, it makes significant contribution to the local economy. According to Limpopo Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2004-2014), Molemole falls in the **red and white meat cluster** corridor due to its potential for livestock farming especially cattle farming.

4.7.3 WHOLESALE AND RETAIL

Wholesale and Retail trade is the third largest sector and contributor to local economy. The Municipality has three main economic activity nodes comprising Botlokwa (Ramatjowe), Mogwadi and Morebeng and other small retail outlets providing retail services to local residents. The retail outlets in these areas are mainly supported by people from the agricultural sector and government services such as teachers, nurses and police. The support to retailers by employees from the agricultural sector is often inhibited by poorly paying jobs which influence their buying power unlike people who work in government services such as teachers, nurses and police.

4.7.4 TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY

Tourism plays an important role towards economic development and job creation. Despite limited tourism attraction areas, Molemole can optimize the potential attraction centres such Motumo Trading Post, Tropic of Capricorn and Machaka Game Reserve.

There are lot of hospitality areas within the boundaries of our municipality which need to be formalised and marketed correctly. There is one development of a Boutique hotel at

153

Mohodi Ha-Manthata initiated by David Sekgobela Family Trust Fund. The hotel is almost complete. It has the facilities such as board rooms, massage spa, bar, swimming pools and 30 rooms. It is perceived to be rated as a four star boutique hotel

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO TOURISM.

- The Motumo trading post has dilapidated and initiatives to revitalise the project are running at a snail pace.
- The Machaka Game reserve project also faces the same challenge and needs government intervention in order to revive the project.
- Tropic of Capricorn also is at a dilapidating stage and need to be revived.
- There are wetlands within the municipality which need to be preserved.
- There need to be a data base of our hospitality areas.

4.7.5 MINING AND QUARRYING.

As mentioned earlier, mining and quarrying contribute very little to the economy of the Molemole Municipality due to small occurrence of mineral deposits. However, the existence of such minerals provides an opportunity for small-scale mining operations some of which are currently taking place and some are being explored. Minerals such **as iron ore, conundrum, gneiss, granite**, are prevalent in various parts of the Municipality and it is the responsibility of the Department of Minerals and Energy to support potential and interested small mining companies.

THE FOLLOWING AREAS WERE IDENTIFIED AS HAVING SOME MINERAL DEPOSITS WHICH CAN BE EXPLORED:

Just to the north of Polokwane (Pietersburg), the Zandrivierspoort greenstone outlier contains a large, low-grade, **iron ore** deposit; another deposit of **titaniferous iron ore** occurs in the Rooiwater Complex, adjacent to the Murchison greenstone belt. The alluvial deposits emanating from this have been evaluated by Kumba Resources (Iscor) and there

154

is a chance that they may be exploited; **Gold** is also known in the metamorphosed greenstone remnants of the Bandelierkop Formation (the Venda and Overschot gold deposits, north of Soekmekaar, being examples), as well as within **gneisses** at deposits such as the defunct Harlequin and Bochum mines. Some of these deposits hold promise for small scale mining ventures; **Granite** deposits in the vicinity of Botlokwa;

Another form of mining which is prevalent is **quarrying** where sand, crusher stone is excavated from granite. This provides potential for small entrepreneurial development in the business of brick making, crusher stone and sand supplies for government projects. As with agricultural projects, mining explorations have backward and forward linkages in the economy which can contribute towards local economic development and job creation.

4.7.6 MANUFACTURING

Industrial development and manufacturing is critical for economic development as it provides multiplier effects due to its backward linkages with the primary sectors of agriculture and mining, and secondly its forward linkages with the tertiary sectors such as trade, transport and communication. Molemole Food processing factory which currently process marula jam, marula-atchaar and marula juice is the only main industrial development in the area with a potential to expand.

The high levels of unemployment in the municipality and resultant low levels of income (from the formal sector) forced a portion of the population still residing in the area to enter and participate in informal and marginal activities (e.g. subsistence farming). A second implication of the low levels of buying power is the inability of the community to pay taxes (e.g. property tax) and for even the most basic level of services. This situation on the other hand undermines the financial feasibility of the local municipality and makes it difficult to provide the necessary social services and municipal infrastructure in the area.

155

4.8 KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

4.8.1 ASSESSMENT OF THE FINANCIAL STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The financial position of the Municipality is sound and the going concern of the institution is under no threat. Nothing has yet pointed anything contrary to continued support by the government and no major borrowings are allowed and no commitments are made against own income or any other income. Capital projects are only committed to, when assurance is obtained from Treasury that such funds are guaranteed. Operational expenditure is similarly funded.

The Municipality is managing revenues earned and expenses incurred in line with requirements of Provincial and National Treasury. The Municipality account for its resource as prescribed and regulated and in line with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP). The greater purpose behind the financial reporting of the Municipality is to keep the municipality accountable to the public and assist it to make a fully informed disclosure of its viability and the management of resources under its control as prescribed. No unregulated risks and rewards are executable that will pose a threat that cannot be detected by the regulatory authorities that controls its activity.

4.8.2 BUDGET & TREASURY MANAGEMENT

In terms of chapter 9 section 80 (1) of MFMA, Every Municipality must establish Budget and Treasury Office. Budget and Treasury office is established in Molemole Municipality led by the Chief Financial Officer. Under Budget and Treasury office we have four divisions namely, Budget and Reporting, Expenditure, Income and Supply chain and Asset.

Budget and reporting section is mainly responsible for managing the budget of the Municipality and report to various stakeholders on financial matters of the Municipality.

156

The future: In 2021, the municipalities will be audited on the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA). Based on the pressure the division is operating under, it is unable to execute MSCOA as required.

Key risks: This may have negative implications on the audit outcomes should less attention be given to this project.

For AFS to be prepared in house and MSCOA to be implemented as required:

- The division should be split into two functions which are "BUDGET DIVISION & REPORTING DIVISION" get an expert to prepare AFS on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis together with an audit file.
- This will reduce consultancy fee, guarantee continuity in the municipality, reduce stress to the team during the annual submission of AFS to AG and reduce overtime costs.

The Municipality has implemented the basics and is reporting on MSCOA. However, this is a very big project that continuously requires attention. Budget division is still heavily involved in the process to ensure that correct votes are being used, hence they require more capacity and upskilling. Awareness campaigns are continuing to educate on MSCOA. We are not there yet but we are moving. Target is 2021 June to have all the requirements being met and ready for audit.

4.8.3 REVENUE AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The division has combined its leadership and managed by a deputy CFO, revenue accountant, creditors control officer, debtors' clerk, indigent clerk, four cashiers, Accountant: Expenditure and expenditure clerk. This was done due to work overload that arose in expenditure management and consistent delays in payments. The function was split into general expenditure and payroll expenditure.

The newly established post of deputy CFO has taken both responsibilities for Revenue and General Expenditure.

157

Challenges: With an introduction of credit control, it increases the scope of the revenue accountant as this reports directly and will affect the current supervisory role that the accountant plays over the cashiers on daily cash management and reconciliations.

Key Risks: Misappropriation of cash and lack of clear segregation of duties.

The municipality is constantly updating its indigent register for all qualifying household so they can access free basic services. Valuation roll has been received and implemented according to MPRA. Monthly statements are being issued to rate payers and the amount received is being deposited into the municipal primary bank account. The municipality is currently maintaining a management accounting and information system which recognized revenue when is earned.

The municipality is charging arrears, except where the council has granted exemption in accordance with budget related policies. Long outstanding debts are being followed up on monthly basis. Reminders are being sent to all the debtors who currently owing the municipality for more than 90 days.

- Collection rate:

| Financial Years | Percentages |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 2018/19 | 56% |
| 2017/18 | 27% |
| 2016/17 | 32% |

Debt Growth rate

| Description | 2020 | 2019 | Percentage |
|--|------------|------------|------------|
| Receivables from exchange transactions | 17 410 631 | 17 730 746 | -2% |

158

| Description | 2020 | 2019 | Percentage |
|--|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions | 203 065 654 | 192 438 738 | 6% |

4.8.4 PROGRESS on MUNICIPAL DEBTS (GOVERNMENT AND RESIDENTAL DEBTS)

All government properties have been verified from the department of public works and rural development's Fixed Assets Registers, municipal valuation roll and deeds office. All relevant account names in our financial system were linked to specific departments. This has resulted in the improvement in collection rate. In cases where properties are not registered at the Deeds office, the dispute will continue and engagement has been done with all the relevant departments.

All the credit control and debt collection procedures has been considered by the municipality but the implementation is being disrupted by the shortage of water. Engagements has been made with land owner's representatives for the settlement of the monies owed by land owners. The municipality is currently in a process of analysing all the billed municipal arrears for the consideration of performance by the municipal council.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO REVENUE MANAGEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- Community disruption in the implementation of credit control
- Increased rate in electricity distribution losses from 25% to 27%, due to :
 - illegal connections
 - Inability to pay tamper fines
- Community not accepting the smart meters installation
- Slow development in the area reduces the rates charged on properties as their values are not growing as expected.

159

4.8.5 PROGRESS ON ALTERNATIVE REVENUE SOURCES

- The municipality anticipated on selling municipal properties in the current financial year in which the process was not finalised on time due to regulated required process which has to be followed by the municipality.
- Traffic and licensing challenges has reduce as the functionality of the system has also improve which lead to the increase in revenue component.
- The municipality is currently analysing possible additional resources which can assist the municipality to improve the percentage of own revenue to improve service delivery.

a) Investments

| Description | 2019 | 2018 | Percentage |
|---|--------------|-----------|------------|
| Interest received - External investment | 1 820 125,00 | 1 729 419 | -5% |

- The Money is invested with Nedbank on a call account which is a flexible account, we transfer as the need arises. No fixed term.

b) Cash Flow

- The municipality closed off 201920 with a cash balances of R 23,0 million
- Equitable share for 2020/21 is equals to R 179 962 000
- No overdraft facility for the municipality
- Current Ratio
- The legislated norm ranges 1.5 to 2:1
- The Current ratio: 2019/20 (3.1:1) 2018/19 (3.1:1)

160

- Interpretation of Results

- The ratio 3:1 is above the norm which means that the municipality will be able to pay its short term obligations with the available current assets. When comparing the current year ratio to the prior year it is stable, thus no indication of uncertainties on the liquidity of the municipality.
- Going Concern
- The municipality has a positive net assets position and is operating in a positive cash flow for the past financial year and we believe that the trend will continue. All creditors were paid as per the goods and services offered. There are no significant long term borrowings

i. Sustainability

- Even though the Municipality is a going concern for the next 12 months, it does not guarantee the sustainability as it is heavily dependent on grants. Should the equitable share changes negatively, the municipality will also be affected negatively.
- Full implementation on cost containment will assist to reduce costs and only spend on basic needs that we cannot do without and maybe we will have enough savings to invest as reserves.
- Enforcement of revenue enhancement strategy is imperative
- Job evaluation results will assist to reduce the salary bill to be within the norm

ii. PROGRESS: REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

Credit control implemented and Disconnection of services commenced in Quarter 3 of 201819 financial year.

- Service provider appointed to engage the departments to settle their long standing debts. This is bearing positive results and we shall continue to pursue it.

161

- A dedicated credit controller was appointed to assist with enforcement of this strategy.
- A service provider was also appointed to conduct property audit in order to provide specific property description that will assist the municipality to be able to bill.
- Electricity revenue protection has been conducted by Technical services to reduce the loss on electricity sales by
 - conducting meter audits
 - Verification of meter and stand data
 - Resealing of meters and replacement of faulty meters and issuing of tamper fines.
 - Issuing of tamper fines

4.8.6 SUPPLY CHAIN AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

The division is operating with a manager, procurement officer, assistant procurement officer and assistant bid admin officer and asset management is also part with asset and stores accountant and asset and stores Officer. The Municipality's operating activities have increased, Technical services is currently performing very well by completing projects and bringing more. This means the Asset register is growing with the complex assets for service delivery. Community Services is planning to have compliant landfill sites and DLTC, All these assets are attracting complex Accounting reporting in terms of GRAP and daily management. The current set up of the division does not cater for those needs, instead it creates an environment where an existing manager is unable to execute her duties well with so much pressure, which in turn may result in a negative audit opinion. Failure to comply or apply the required standards of reporting may affect the audit opinion negatively. Misappropriation of assets may also result from this setup.

. The Municipality's operating activities have increased, Technical services is currently performing very well by completing projects and bringing more. This means the Asset register is growing with the complex assets for service delivery. Community Services is planning to have compliant landfill sites and DLTC, All these assets are attracting complex Accounting reporting in terms of GRAP and daily management. The current set up of the division does not cater for those needs, instead it creates an environment where an

162

existing manager is unable to execute her duties well with so much pressure, which in turn may result in a negative audit opinion. Failure to comply or apply the required standards of reporting may affect the audit opinion negatively. Misappropriation of assets may also result from this setup.

To ensure continuous compliance and costs reduction, Management is currently considering:

- Appointing panel of service providers where most of the deviations to SCM arises and review this annually or bi-annually e.g. Deviations on servicing of cars
- Appointing panel of service providers on the services that we always need to ensure that we get these quicker than always starting the process from scratch. E.g. cleaning material, Cartridges, Stationery, Catering, Transport, etc.
- Assessing benefits of buying vs leasing the assets to deliver services quicker than to wait for 3 years to buy a specific asset to deliver services that is needed now due to budget constraints.

The management of assets are safeguarded and maintained in accordance with section 63(1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003. The municipality's asset register is kept and updated in accordance with all applicable accounting standards such as GRAP 17 and etc. It also caters the recording of assets acquisitions, time for maintenance, restore the impaired and replacement of assets where there is no probability of future economic benefit or service potential attached to that particular asset.

4.8.7 LIABILITY MANAGEMENT.

The municipality does not have long-term loans which can be recognized as long-term liability. All expenditures occurred are being settled within thirty days.

4.8.8 INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS.

The National and Provincial allocations are as reflected in the table below:

163

| GRANT NAME | Budget Year | Budget Year +1 | Budget Year +2 | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | |
| Equitable shares | 155,513 000 | 161,696 000 | 156,508 000 | |
| Financial Management | 2,300 000 | 2,300 000 | 2,300 000 | |
| Grant | | | | |
| Municipal Infrastructure | 37, 000,000 | 39, 792, 000 | 41, 458, 000 | |
| Grant | | | | |
| Intergrated National | 10, 000, 000 | 8, 000, 000 | 10, 000, 000 | |
| Electricity Programme | | | | |
| Expanded Public Works | 1,429 000 | - | - | |
| Programme | | | | |
| TOTAL | <u>172 942 000.00</u> | <u>211 788 000.00</u> | <u>210 266 000.00</u> | |

The municipality has the following budget related policies in place that are reviewed annually and approved together with the annual budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management Policy
- Credit Control and debt collection policy
- Supply Chain Management policy
- Property rates policy
- Budget policy
- Virement policy
- Petty cash policy
- Tariff policy
- Debt write off policy
- Indigent policy
- Banking and investment policy
- Cash flow Management policy

All these policies have been approved by council on the 29 May 2020 and the currently reviewed policies will be tabled 29th of May 2021.

There are however challenges pertaining to the implementation of these policies such as:

164

- Residents raise disputes on the payment of long outstanding debts.
- Disputes over property rates.
- Powers and functions of the district and local municipality regarding the writing off of bad debt.

4.9 KPA-5 AND 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE, PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

4.9.1 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

4.9.2 ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

166

4.9.3 RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

4.9.4 RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

| Description of Outreach event | No of events | Purpose |
|----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| Mayoral outreach programmes | 00 | Report on Implementation of IDP |
| MPAC Annual report programme | 02 | Public consultation on draft 2019/20 Annual Report |
| IDP Public Participation | 04 | Public consultation on draft 2021/22 IDP/Budget |
| Open Council | 03 | Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts |

167

4.9.5 CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter
- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports

168

4.9.6 2020/2021 STRATEGIC RISKS

| N o. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|
| 1 | To manage and coordinate spaitial planning within the municipalit y | Non complianc e to SPLUMA | Service delivery | Weak internal controls in spatial rationale | No municipal triabunal in place to consider land use applications | Poor Town | 1.SDF in place. 2, Spatial plannning awareness | Municip al Manage r | 1, Establishment of Municipal Triubunal 2, Continuous awareness in terms of land use | Acting LED Senior Manage r | Minutes of the meetings |
| 2 | To enhance economic growth and job creations | Inadequat e attraction of investors | Local Economic Developm ent | Weak ecomonic developm ent | Inadequate Local Economic Development strategy | Poor Town | 1.LED strategy in place | Municip al Manage r | 1.Establishmnet of the Stakeholders workshops | Acting LED Senior Manage r | Munites of the meeting |
| 3 | To promote sustainable basic services and infrastructu re developme nt | Ageing Infrastruct ure | Basic service delivery | Inadequat e refurbish ment and maintena nce of electricity and roads infrastruct ure. | Inadequate implementation of infrastructure master plan. | Depliate d infrastru ctre | 1, Repairs and Maintenace plan in place 2, Assests Management Plan | Municip al Manage r | 1, Implementation of the assests management plan. 2,Route upgrade, repiars and maintenace of infrastructure | Senior Manage r Technic al Services | Updated implementati on plan |
| 4 | | Electricity Distributio n Losses | Basic service delivery | Weak internal controls in | 1, Poor monitoring of electricity | Depliate d | 1, Quarterly calculations of the | Municip al | 1, Procurement of bulk smart meter to measure the amount of electricity | Senior Manage r | Tender reports and |

| N 0. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|
| | | | | electrical unit | connection(purchases vers sales) by municipality. 2, Theft and Vandalism of electrical infrastructure 3, Lack of bulk meters to confirm electrical meter unit | infrastru ctre | distribution losses 2, Procurement of Smart prepaid metering system | Manage r | purchased from Eskom . 2, Monthly monitoring of electricity distribution losses. 3, Establishment of energy forum | Technic al Services | installation report |
| 5 | To Protect the Environme nt | Health and Safety | Outbreak of COVID 19 Pandemic | Lack of awarenes s to Covid 19 pandemic | Inadequate resoruce to fight Covid 19 Pandemic | Death to the commun ity | 1.Disaster Management ACT 2002 and applicable legislation 2. Awareness to all employees on COVID 19 Pandemic | Municip al Manage r | Amendments of the Procurement Plan to cover COVID 19 Procurement | Municip al Manage r | 1. COVID 19 awerness register 2. Compliance COVID 19 checklist |

| N o. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|---|--|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|
| 6 | To ensure sound and stable financial manageme nt | Low revenue streams and collection | Financial Viability | Weak internal controls in Revenue Managem ent | 1,Lack of revenue enhancement strategy. 2, Unregistered State properties 3, Negative socio political factors | Full depend ence on Grants | 1, Engaements with rates payers. 2, Credit control and debt collection policy and By-laws | Municip al Manage r | Full implementation of credit controls and debt collection policies. Impementation of disconnection of services Revenue Ehnacement strategy | CFO | No Disconnectio n and Reconnectio n reports available for this quarter due to the challenges encountered. |
| 7 | | Material misstatem ents in the Annual financial statement s(AFS) | Financial Viability | Weak internal controls in review of AFS | Non adherance to AFS process plan timeline and GRAP. Misalignment of transactions and reporting items due to MSCOA implementation | Negativ e Audit Outcom e | 1, Auditors Generals action plan and AFS process plan in place | Municip al Manage r | 1, Adequate review of AFS by audit committee members 2, Preparations of Interim financial statements and reconciliation of accounts. | CFO | Attached the following: >Audit Committee Meeting Minutes attached >Quarterly AFS attached as a build up to annual |

| N 0. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|--|---|---------------------------------|--|--|---|---|------------------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | >Annual AFS attached |
| 8 | Maintain strong financial manageme nt environme nt | Non adherenc e to SCM Policy and | Financial sustainabi lity | Weak internal controls in procurem ent | Poor management supervision and oversight | Unautho rised, Irregular and Fruitless expendit ure may occur, leading to qualified | 1, Procurement Policy and procedure manual 2, Variation reports 3. Appointment of Bid Committee | Municip al Manage r | Vetting and adjudicate on procurement of goods and services. Training of Supply Chain officials and committee members | CFO | Appointment of bid committees |

| N 0. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|---|---|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | | | | | | financial stateme nts | 4. Quotation Register in place 5. Checklist for subcontractin g for all bidders | | | | |
| 9 | to ensure institutional structures and plans are properly resourced to respond transformat ional objectives | Inadequat e performan ce managem ent system | Municipal transform ation and Organisati onal Developm ent | Weak internal controls in PMS unit | PMS unit not capacitated and PMS not cascaded to the lower officials | Low employe es morals | 1, PMS policy in place 2. Annual Performance agreements signed for all employees. Mid year assessment conducted for all employees including | Municip al Manage r | 1, Full implementation of the PMS policy and system 2, Cascading performance system to all employees 2. Performance management report | Municip al Manage r | Employees Performance Plans |

| N o. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|--|---|--|--|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | Senior Managers | | | | |
| 1 0 | | Ineffective Disaster Recovery Plan | Informatio n Technolo gy | Weak internal controls in IT unit | Unauthorized access to the system | Loss of municip al data | 1,ICT Disaster Recovery Plan 2, Records Management Policy 3, Information Technology policies | Municip al Manage r | 1, Reviewed of General and Application Controls. 2, Policies and procedures to be aligned to the ICT Governance framework | Senior Manage r Corpora te Services | Disaster Recovery plan Policy |
| 1 | | Ineffective leave managem ent | Municipal transform ation and Organizati onal Developm ent | Weak internal controls in Human Resource Unit | High financial liability to municipal balance sheet. | Financia I liability | Leave policy in place | Municip al Manage r | Monthly reconciliation of the leave transactions. Monthly review of the leave reconciliation register | Senior Manage r Corpora te Services | Leave management reports |
| 1 2 | To ensure that Waste Disposal is | Illegal Dumping | Waste Disposal | Weak internal controls in Communit | Air Pollution | Loss of Lives in the | Procurement of TLB 2. Distribution | Municip al Manage r | Tariffs fine for Illegal Dumping Erection of Dumping Boards | Senior Manage r Commu | 1. Tariffs schedule 2. Distribution |

| N 0. | Strategic objective | Risk descripti on at Strategic Objective level | Risk category | Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level) | Secondary Cause (Risk at Business unit level) | Effect (Impact) | Existing controls | Risk owner | Actions to improve management of the risk | Action owner | POE |
|---------|------------------------|---|------------------|--|--|---|--|------------------------------|---|--|---|
| | adequately managed | | | y Services | | Commu nity | of Bulk Refuse containers to the Community | | | nity Services | list of Bulk Refuse Containers |
| 1 3 | | Waste Disposal not adequatel y managed | | Weak internal controls in Communit y Services | Air Pollution | Loss of lives in the Commu nity | EPWP in place to assist in disposal of waste | Municip al Manage r | Disposal tariff. Compliant Landfill site | Senior Manage r Commu nity Services | Signed contracts with EPWP personnel |

4.9.7 PERFORAMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Service Provider appointed to assist with Cascading to employees below Senior Managers through automated PMS

Assessment of individual performance assessment commenced in Mid-year of 2019/20 financial year

Online reporting of Quarterly SDBIP reports done in preparation for full migration

PMS -CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

| CHALLENGE | INTERVENTION |
|------------------|---|
| Inadequate staff | Proposal of Assistant PMS coordinator position to be funded in order to assist with the IPMS. |

4.9.8 INTERNAL AUDIT

a) LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR AUDIT

- Public Audit no. 25 of 2004
- To give effect to the provisions of the Constitution establishing and assigning functions to an Auditor-General;
- To provide for the auditing of institutions in the public sector
- To provide for accountability arrangements of the Auditor-General;
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003
- Section 165 provides for the establishment of an Internal Audit unit and outline functions

b) MAIN FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL AUDIT

- To give assurance to management in relation to the effectiveness of internal controls as well as compliance to legislative requirements.

INTERNAL AUDIT: CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

| Challenges | Intervention | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Inadequate staffing | Propose for additional position and funding for Senior Internal Auditor position. | | | | |
| No software to perform internal audit project. | Installation of Teammate, training and implementation. | | | | |

| Internal Audit performing operational functions | Internal Audit performing operational functions |
|---|--|
| Slow implementation of internal audit/auditor general recommendations | Adherence of the set timeframes for implementation of issues raised. |

4.9.9 LEGAL AND ADVISORY SERVICES

| Challenges | Proposed Interventions | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| An increase in cases – notably eviction related | Capacitate the unit to speedily resolve cases | | |
| Need for Legal Officer to assist with legal advisory services | Consider creating a new post for Legal Officer | | |
| Inadequate support from departments in relation to defending municipal cases | Intervention required to get cooperation from within the municipality to defend cases | | |

a) STATUS OF LEGAL CASES

| Status/Developments | Total cases |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Dormant Cases | 12 |
| Pending Cases | 11 |
| Finalized cases | 03 |
| Total Cases | 26 |

4.9.10 AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF MUNICIPAL

GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

a) MPAC

The municipality has established key governance structures to ensure that adequate internal mechanisms are employed to facilitate Good Governance. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was launched and adopted by Council in October 2016. Since the establishment of the committee, activities of MPAC are running as required even though

177

the level of capacity has improved to the better. The division need to be beefed up in terms of administrative staff.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO FUNCTIONALITY OF MPAC COMMITTEE.

- Lack of capacity and resources dedicated to the MPAC Office.
- MPAC lack the necessary technical skills, expertise and knowledge which can enable them to execute their functions.
- There is no dedicated support staff (i.e. COORDINATOR & RESEARCHER) for the committee to operate smoothly.

SEPARATION OF POWERS.

MPAC still has to be given clear powers (in terms of legislation) to execute their work with authority. Members of the Portfolio Committees to be elected Chairpersons, EXCO members are not allowed to chair the Portfolio Committees.

b) POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

A Municipal Council comprising of 32 elected public representative (councilors) for the 2016 - 2021 term of Council is in place and established in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act. Council established and elected councilors to serve on five Portfolio Committees in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act.

Council established the positions of Mayor, Speaker and Chief Whip as fulltime office bearers; furthermore, Council established an Executive Committee comprising of the Mayor and five members of the Executive Committee of which three serve as full time councilors.

c) THE FOLLOWING COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL ARE IN PLACE:

Ward Committees

178

- Mayor Magoshi's Forum
- LED Forum
- Transport Forum
- Budget & IDP Representative Forum
- Oversight Committee
- Audit Committee

d) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

The municipality established administration in accordance with the provisions of both the Municipal Structures Act and Municipal Systems Act with the Municipal Manager as head of administration and accounting officer.

The following administrative structures were established to bolster good governance:

- Senior Management Committee
- Extended Management Committee
- Local Labour Forum
- Training Committee
- Supply Chain Management Committees
- Budget & IDP Steering Committee
- Performance Audit Committee

e) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF AUDIT COMMITTEE.

The municipality appointed the Audit Committee during the financial year 2020/21. The committee was appointed in terms of section 166 of the Municipal finance Management Act. The Audit Committee comprises of three independent members who are neither employees nor councilors of the municipality. The Audit Committee meets at least four times during the financial year.

f) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF INTERNAL AUDIT.

179

The municipality has a functional Internal Audit appointed in terms of section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The key roles of internal audit is to provide independent, objective and consulting services in order to add value and improve the municipality's operations. The internal audit is guided by an approved Internal Audit Charter and other applicable legislations.

g) RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management in its daily process. Risk management activities are guided and monitored by the Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register. The following are some of the risks identified in 2020/2021 financial year and a municipal risk register have been compiled:

- None compliance to SPLUMA.
- Aging infrastructure.
- Electricity distribution losses.
- Low revenue collection
- Inadequate attraction of investors.
- None compliance to supply management prescripts.
- Unresolved findings by Auditor General
- Lack of consequence management.
- Inadequate performance management system.
- Ineffective disaster recovery system.
- Ineffective Leave management control.
- Landfill Site not adequately managed.

4.9.11 ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY.

180

This policy is intended to set down the stance of Molemole Local Municipality to fraud and corruption and to reinforce existing systems, policies and procedures of Molemole Local Municipality aimed at deterring, preventing, reacting to and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption.

The policy of Molemole Local Municipality is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. In addition, all fraud and corruption will be investigated and followed up by the application of all remedial mechanisms available within the full extent of the law and the implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

4.9.12 COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

In September 2009 the new administration of Government led by the former President Jacob Zuma introduced the Presidential Hotline. The main objective of the hotline was to improve interaction between government in all spheres (National, Provincial and Local) and the residents. For the first residents were allowed to register their views on how government provide services to them. In April of 2011 the Limpopo government introduced the Premier hotline to cater for the residents of Limpopo.

Molemole municipality has appointed a dedicated official to work on all cases registered via both the Presidential and Premier hotlines with a view to get them resolved by the relevant department. A customer care policy was adopted by Council in 2009 to provide service standards that officials must adhere to when dealing with customer queries. Molemole municipality went even further and introduced suggestion books for clients to register walk-in complaints, suggestions and compliments. The suggestions and complaints are forwarded to the relevant departments to be resolved.

181

a) ACHIEVEMENTS ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

As at June 2020 the municipality had a total of three complaints received from the suggestion book relating to maintenance of roads and street light. Pone case had been resolved while the remaining 2 relating to storm water were still outstanding and as for Presidential and Premier hotlines no case received

b) CHALLENGES ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

There is a general lack resources for the municipality to address the complaints on time Slow response to issues not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality could only refer service delivery complaints to the relevant departments for resolution.

4.9.13 STATEMENT ON PREVIOUS AUDIT OPINION.

The municipality embarked on a turn-around strategy after being on disclaimer audit opinions for some years. That saw the municipality improving to two consecutive qualified audit outcomes in the 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 financial years. More efforts have since been made and resources channeled towards improving the audit opinion. For the 2014/2015 financial year the municipality had a tremendous improvement and managed to achieve an Unqualified Audit Opinion.

The municipality further managed to maintain its Unqualified Audit Opinion in the 2015/2016, 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 financial years. We are positive that the proper internal controls have improved tremendously and the municipality is able to account for its finances and operations well.

a) MUNICIPAL AUDIT OUTCOMES.

182

| FINANCIAL YEAR | | NAME OF CFO | DURATION |
|-------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------|
| ILAN | OFINION | | |
| 2012/2013 | Qualified | Moloko E.K | July 2012 – June 2013 |
| 2013/2014 | Qualified | Moloko E.K | July 2013 - June 2014 |
| 2014/2015 | Unqualified | Moloko E.K | July 2014 – June 2015 |
| 2015/2016 | Unqualified | Moloko E.K | July 2015 – June 2016 |
| 2016/2017 | Unqualified | Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity | July 2016 – June 2017 |
| 2017/2018 | Unqualified | Lethuba BMM Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity | July 2017- 2018 |
| 2018/19 | Unqualified | Zulu K.W | July 2018 – 2018 |

b) MATTERS AFFECTING AUDIT REPORT FOR THE 2018/19

| Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2018/19 | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Audit Report status*: | Unqualified | | | |
| Non-Compliance Issues | Remedial Action Taken | | | |
| Annual financial statements, performance and annual reports The financial statements submitted for audit were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 (1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of assets, payables, and expenditure and disclosures items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion. | Timely preparation of the Annual Financial Statement process plan. Monthly Audit Steering Committee meetings to monitor implementation of the audit action plans on issues raised by the Auditor General and Internal Audit. | | | |
| Strategic planning and performance management The performance management system and related controls were not maintained as it did not describe how the performance monitoring and reporting processes should be conducted, organized and managed as required by municipal planning and performance management reg7(1). | Review of the Performance Management policy. Quarterly preparation of Performance Management reports and Independent review of the reports. | | | |

183

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2018/19

Note:* The report`s status is supplied by the Auditor – General and ranges from unqualified (at best); to unqualified with other matters specified; qualified; adverse; and disclaimed (at worse) T6.1.1

| Auditor-General Report on Service Delivery Performance 2018/19 | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Audit Report status*: | Unqualified | | |
| Non-Compliance Issues | Remedial Action Taken | | |
| KPA 1: Spatial Rationale | Unqualified | | |
| KPA 2: Basic Services & Infrastructure Planning There were variances between the reported achievement as per APR submitted for audit and supporting reports: | Preparation of the Annual Performance Management process plan. Monthly/quarterly reconciliation and review of the traffic & licensing reports. Independent review of monthly/quarterly traffic & licensing reports. | | |
| KPA 3: Local Economic Development Unqualified | | | |

COMMENTS ON AUDITOR-GENERAL'S OPINION 2018/19

There was a marked improvement in the resolution of issues raised by Auditor-General for the 2017/18 financial year. As at 30 June 2020 the municipality has resolved 75% of audit findings raised by Auditor-General as well as 95% issues raised by Internal Audit. These efforts have helped our cause to maintain the unqualified audit opinion in the current financial year.

4.9.14 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMMES/ACTIVITIES

The municipality's priorities of deepening democratic values and entrenching community wide involvement and participation. Representative structures such as Ward Committees, Public Meetings, Local Labour Forum, Audit Committee, Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Mayor Magoshi's Forum, Council Outreach, Sector Outreach; IGR structures amongst others are used to ensure participatory democracy in council and municipal processes.

The municipality's customer care system, the Premier and Presidential Hotlines are some of the mechanisms used to enable individual input and feedback on municipal governance and operations. A draft Public Participation Strategy has been developed and is approved by council.

184

a) THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETINGS.

Our public participation drive continues to be a pillar of our intention to involve the people from the planning, implementation as well as review process of our service delivery agenda. During the 2020/21 the municipality held outreach programmes through distan to give a report card on our quarterly targets. Molemole municipality is a water services provider while Capricorn District municipality is an authority. We are also pleased with our District municipality for organizing outreach programmes with a view to listen to the concerns of the people on delivery of water and sanitation services in our area.

Furthermore, we appreciate the community of Molemole for their participation during the preparation of the 2019/20 IDP and Budget. It is only through your involvement that we can indeed realize the dream of a developmental local government that serves its people. After a long and hard reflection, and also considering the limited financial resources at our disposal, the Council of Molemole came up with a credible IDP over the next three financial years (2019/20 - 2021/22) that sought to touch the lives of our people across all the wards. Let me also appreciate the community of Molemole for having gone all out an express their hard earned democratic right during the May 2019 National and Provincial Elections. We further encouraged anyone above the age of sixteen (16) to go and register as voters as we prepare for the coming 2021 Local government elections.

Public consultations on the 2018/19 Annual report were conducted during the month of March. Two IDP representative forums were held in October 2019 and March of 2020, respectively. We appreciated the support by our community during these sessions and hope that the same support will continue in the coming public participation drives on the 2020/2021 IDP and Budget.

185

4.10 KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

- The Corporate Services department is the custodian of this Key Performance Area.

• ROLE OF THE KPA

- Corporate Services is the custodians of good governance supporting the both the municipal administration and political component.
- Overall functions of municipal transformation and organizational development include:
 - Assisting with the development of necessary policies across all depts. and ensure effective implementation thereof.
 - o Creating a conducive climate for all employees and councillors,
 - Establishing systems that are enablers of improved performance for all departments thereby contributing maximally towards improved organizational performance.
 - Creating a committed and highly productive workforce for improved delivery of basic services to our communities

• MUNICIPAL SERVICE POINTS

- Service points on the Mogwadi side are: Old Building, Civic Center and Mogwadi Traffic Station.
- Service points on the Morebeng consists: *Morebeng municipal office, Morebeng Library and Sekgosese Traffic station.*

4.10.1 MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

- Organogram has 223 posts
- 190 permanently employed staff
- 17 vacant and funded

186

- 16 vacant but unfunded
- 82 females and 108 males
- Interns are deployed in various departmental sections as a way to contribute to community skills development.

4.10.2 FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

- Local Labour Forum meetings held according to scheduled. The forum is playing a crucial role of advising management on recruitment, selection and training of employees.
- The OHS committee is also functional and hold quarterly meetings to discuss occupational related issues. The committee is conducting inspections in municipal buildings to guide management on compliance to the OHS act.

4.10.3 THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES

- It is a one –Stop centre, providing government information and services in an integrated manner.
- It brings government information and services closer to the people to promote access to opportunities to better the lives of communities and speed up service delivery.
- The aim of Thusong service centre is to ensure that government widens access to all citizens particularly in the remote rural and sparsely populated.
- Status Quo: Municipality currently has to two (2) Thusong Service Centres which are Botlokwa and Festus Mothudi Service Centre.
- Botlokwa Thusong is servicing an average of 7000 people.
- Core service of Thusong service centre:
 - Civic Services (home affairs & saps)
 - o Social security services (sassa & social development)

187

- Local economic development services
- Information services (Telecentres)

Municipal Responsibility on the Thusong Service Centres:

- Monitoring the quality of service delivery by all spheres of government
- Source of funding for the establishment and sustainability of centres.
- o Must submit regular reports to premiers office, GCIS, District and DPSA
- o Must participate in provincial and national programs

Records Management and Registry services

Functions include among others:

- Archiving of municipal documents
- Provide photocopying services
- Administering of documents from external

Challenges with Registry Services

- Lack of sufficient office space for archiving of documents
- High volume of photocopying
- Regular Breakdown of photocopy machines

Recommendations

- Sufficient office space for archiving of documents be made available
- Reduced volume of photocopying which will ultimately reduce breakdown of machines.

4.10.4INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

-All ICT policies have been reviewed and approved by council. ICT Steering committee established and functional. There are also functional ICT systems to enable internal and external communication, Email and Website

Challenge of Information and Communication Technology

- Poor network connectivity at Morebeng office.
- There is no Disaster Recovery plan in place which poses a threat to security of municipal information.

188

Recommendations

- Increase bandwidth at Morebeng office from 128kb to 512kb
- Implementation of VPN at all branch offices and increase bandwidth to 5Mbps
- Appointment of System Administrator and Information Security Officer (ISO) in the institution as per the recommendation of AG. Continuous upgrading of ICT Infrastructure at Municipal Offices

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (INTERNAL & EXTERNAL).

INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality relies on several communication tools to convey information and to conduct its business, for internal and external communication we employ electronic information technology such as emails, internet, telephones as well as manual communications such as letters, notices etc.

EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

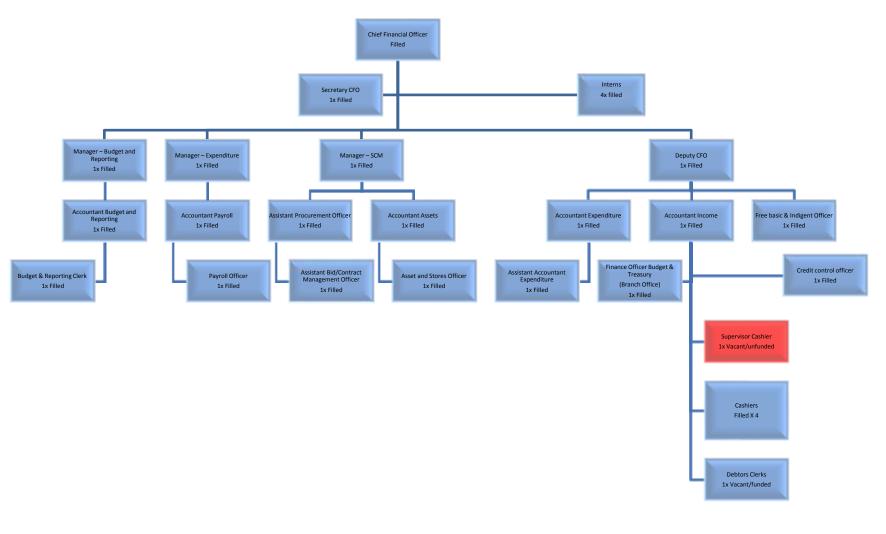
The municipality currently does not have sufficient branding and advertising of the municipal events. The current communication strategy reviewed on an annual basis. Communication with external stakeholders is done through various formats to reach as far wide as possible.

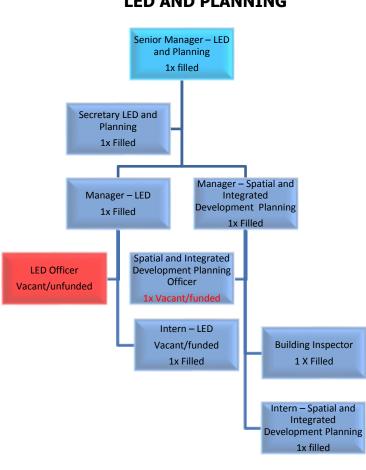
189

4.10.5 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

190

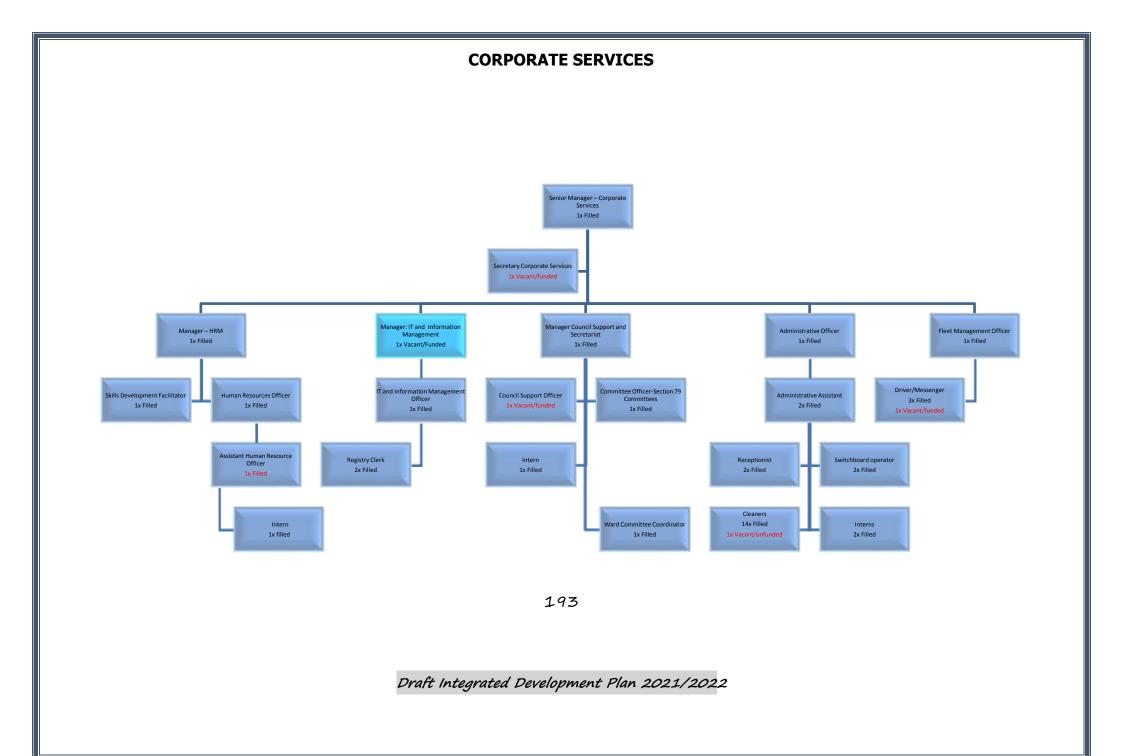
BUDGET AND TREASURY



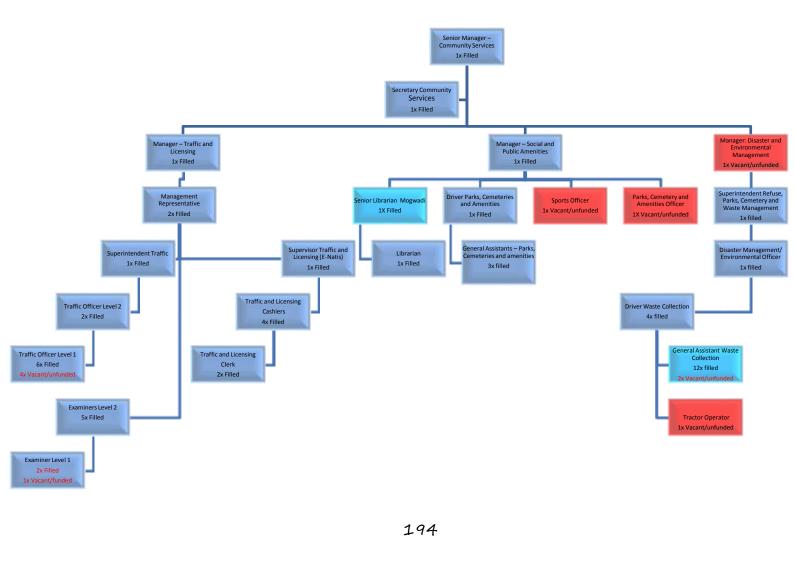


LED AND PLANNING

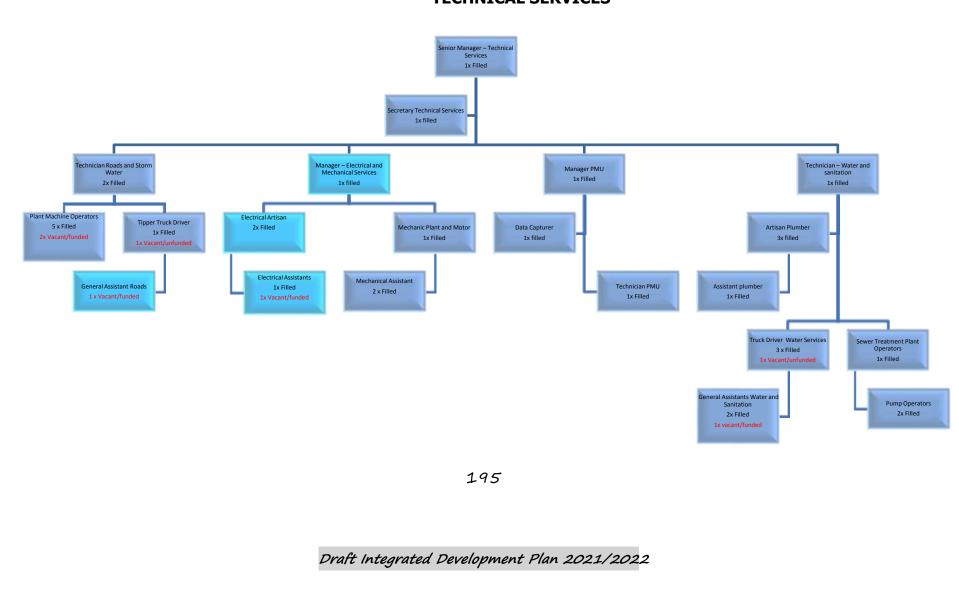
192



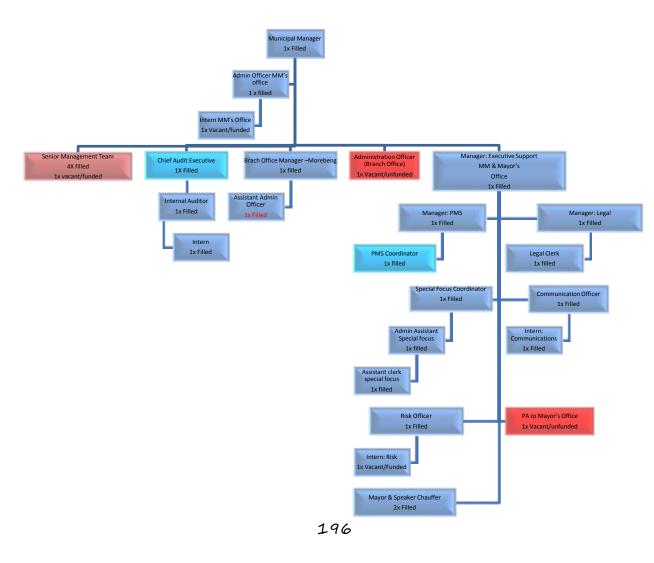




TECHNICAL SERVICES



MUNICIPAL MANAGER



4.10.6 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

a) SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has conducted broader internal consultation processes with all stakeholders in compiling the Work Skills Plan (WSP) for the 2018/2019 financial year and has accordingly submitted to LGSETA on the 29th April 2020. Robust training initiatives are planned for the councilors who will serve on critical council committees such as MPAC and employees in finance and other components of the municipality to ensure sustainability to the revolving changes in the sector. The National Development Plan (NDP) is very clear on the issue of building capacity of the state hence the budget has been increased to continuously strengthen capacity and ensure retention of the current human resources for continuity and institutional memory.

• Employees trained on the following programmes:

- Telephone etiquette = 12
- Occupational Health and Safety = 15
- Grader and TLB Refresher Training = 02
- Certificate in Municipal Governance = 09
- Municipal Finance program = 2
- Councillors trained on the following programs:
- Project management = 15
- Ethics and good governance = 25
- Municipal Finance program = 02
- Minimum Competency Requirement

| Position | Status |
|----------|-----------|
| MM | Completed |

| Position | Status |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| CFO | Completed |
| Senior Manager – Corporate | Completed |
| Senior Manager – Community Services | Completed |
| Senior Manager – Technical Services | Completed |
| Manager – SCM | Completed |
| Manager – Budget and Reporting | Completed |
| Manager – Income | Completed |
| Manager - Expenditure | Completed |
| Manager – Internal Audit | Completed |
| Accountant - Budget | Completed |
| Accountant - Income | Completed |
| Accountant – Expenditure | Completed |
| Procurement Officer | Completed |

The training committee is playing a role of ensuring the municipality implement the Annual workplace skills plan across all levels of employees. The municipality is able to use 100% of allocated training budget and recommendations have been forwarded to increase the budget in order to cover more employees per financial year.

b) EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

There ae five (5) Senior Management positions filled: three (3) Males and two (2) Female (60:40). The total Middle Management Team complement is currently equal to twelve (12) Males and five (5) Females (67:33). More work still needs to be done to improve the above statistics. The recruitment process is underway to fill one vacant senior manager position for Local Economic Development and Planning.

The municipality's Employment Equity profile depicts a work profile comprising of 55% African Males; 43% African Females; 0% Whites Males; 1% White Female and 1% representation of employees with disabilities. One of the critical organizational challenges pertaining to Employment Equity is

the recruitment and retention of disabled persons and African women at middle and senior management levels. The table below depicts the current statistics.

| Occupational Levels | Males | | Female | | | | | | |
|---|-------|---|--------|---|-----|---|---|---|-------|
| | Α | С | Ι | W | Α | С | | W | Total |
| Top Management | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Senior Management | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| Professionally qualified; experienced | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 |
| Specialist & mid management | | | | | | | | | |
| Skilled Technical; academically qualified | | | | | | | | | |
| workers; junior management; | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 32 |
| supervisors; foremen and | | | | | | | | | |
| superintendents | | | | | | | | | |
| Semi-skilled & discretionary decision | 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 28 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 39 |
| making | | | | | | | | | |
| Unskilled & defined decision making | 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 81 |
| EPWP | 35 | | | | 55 | | | | 90 |
| -Total | 123 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 131 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 269 |
| Тетр | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Grand Totals | 131 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 136 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 269 |

• Equity standing at middle and senior management levels:

| EQUITY REPRESENTATION AS PER EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY | | | | | | |
|--|----|---|----|--|--|--|
| CATEGORY MALE FEMALE TOTAL | | | | | | |
| Top Management | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| Senior Management | 3 | 2 | 5 | | | |
| Professionals | 13 | 5 | 17 | | | |

| Technicians | | | 34 |
|------------------|----|----|-----|
| | 17 | 16 | |
| Skilled/Clerical | 11 | 28 | 39 |
| Unskilled | 49 | 32 | 81 |
| Total | 94 | 83 | 177 |

c) RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

The recruitment drive of the municipality ensures appointment of suitably qualified personnel to enable effective delivery of sustainable services. Robust programme of action has been put in place to strengthen capacity at all levels of the municipality. Human Resources is putting together a Strategy is in place to address all HR related matters.

The municipal council has approved the Human resource Plan for the 2019/20 financial year. This policy will help the municipality to properly plan for the succession planning for sustainability in the municipal operations.

d) RETENTION & SUCCESSION ISSUES.

The municipality has over the past financial years maintained its workforce profile and is strongly believed that it is mainly due to how the municipality treat them and the commitment to continuously develop and empower the workforce with necessary skills to carry out their responsibilities as well as the stable leadership in terms of Council. An approved retention policy also contributes towards ensuring retention of highly skilled personnel through counter-offer measures.

4.10.7 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

4.10.8 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

Section 83 of Municipal systems act 32 of 2000 makes provision for the establishment of performance management system within the municipality and section 40 of the same act makes provision for monitoring and review of performance management system. Each financial year annual performance reports are prepared in accordance with section 46 of municipal systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

The budget performance assessment of the municipality is done Mid-year in accordance with section 88 (1) of the MFMA which states that, the accounting officer of a municipal entity must by 20 January of each year assess the performance of the entity during the first half of the financial year.

The mid – year performance assessment outcome of the municipality is informed by the performance outcomes of each department in the organization. The monthly statements referred to in section 87 of MFMA for the first half of the financial year and the targets set in the service delivery, business plan or other agreements with the entity's annual report for the past year and progress on resolving the problems identified in the annual report and submit assessment reports to the board of directors and the parent municipality.

The municipal council has approved the performance management policy to guide management of both organizational and individual performance. Performance management at individual level has commenced in the 2019/20 financial year. Employees that are employed in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 are evaluated on four (4) occasions during the financial year with mid-year and annual evaluations done on formal basis and the other two done informally to monitor performance regularly and identify areas for improvement.

Individual staff are evaluated on two instances during the financial year by their managers. Staff are given the opportunity to complete a self-review before the manager-review is concluded. Performance plans are reviewed on an annual basis before by the start of the financial year in order

continuously improve on performance and development of the workforce. The performance management system is seamlessly aligned with the IDP and Budget processes.

Two SDBIPs are developed for monitoring of organizational and departmental performance. The two SDBIPs are closely and in fact are informed by the IDP as approved by Council. The organizational SDBIP assist the Council and the community to monitor the performance of the municipality in line with the IDP whilst the departmental SDBIP assist the municipal council to monitor the performance of departmental managers and workforce.

4.10.9 CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES (HIV/AIDS)

The spread of HIV/Aids and related diseases seemed to be decreasing according to Census 2011. The municipality prioritized special programs dealing with issues of HIV/Aids. Voluntary counseling and testing is continuously done in partnership with the Department of Health in most of the municipal events. Botlokwa Hospital is accredited as a service provider to issue out ARV's to the needy. Youth against the spread of HIV/Aids and substance abuse including also teenage pregnancy are coordinated by this forum.

4.10.10 MUNICIPAL SWOT ANALYSIS

| STRENGTHS | WEAKNESSES |
|--|---|
| Sound Organisational Governance Administrative Systems in place. Basic Service delivery infrastructure is in place Job creation through CWP and EPWP. | Low collections on municipal services. Unavailability of proper maintenance plans. Inefficient anti-fraud and corruption mechanisms. |
| OPPORTUNITY | THREATS |
| Availability of land for development. | Vandalism on municipal infrastructure. |

| Strategic partnership with other spheres of | Aging infrastructure. |
|---|---|
| government to improve infrastructure. | Shortage of water sources. |
| Tropic of Capricorn Needle. | Inadequate budget for infrastructure |
| Availability of railway line. | development |
| Two transitional roads passing through the | Aging infrastructure. |
| municipality. | Unresolved land claims and disputes. |
| | Cross border pests (fruit fly, pathogens, |
| | food and mouth disease |
| | |

2021/2022 STRATEGIES PER KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1 : SPATIAL RATIONALE

Activities related to Spatial Rationale

Ensure orderly planning of settlements through:

- Spatial Planning Land Use Management- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act and the National Environment Management Act
- Building control National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act
- Geographic Information System- Mapping
- Land Surveying Land Survey Act

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Spatial rationale | | Implementation n of the Spatial Planning and land Use Management Act | Spatial Planning stakeholder engagements Building control and management Facilitate Issuing of business permits |
| | To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality | Promotion of orderly development through integrated spatial planning | Demarcation of sites Compilation of Precinct Plan Survey of existing settlements Development of land use schemes Installation of sign boards |

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2. : BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

2.1 Community Services

The department of community services is composed of two (2) divisions, i.e.

- Library and Information Services
- Traffic & Licensing
- Environmental Management
- Waste Management

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|---|--|--|---|
| Waste & Environmental Management | To provide sustainable waste & environmental management services | Bulk refuse containers. Skip Loader Truck 2x transfer stations with a buy- back centre at Mohodi and Botlokwa Ga- Machaka. | Procurement of additional 15x 6m2 bulk refuse containers. Procurement of an additional Skip Loader Truck |
| Traffic, Licensing & law Enforcement | To comply with relevant traffic & licensing legislation | Safer roads and improved drivers' and vehicle fitness. | Construction of a DLTC & VTS Procurement of a traffic equipment(Alco-test machine) |

2.1Technical and Infrastructure Services

Activities related to Infrastructure Services

- Road and Storm water infrastructure services
- Management of Sport infrastructure services
- Management of Municipal Infrastructure grant
- Management of Integrated National Electrification program and Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management grant
- Electricity and Mechanical Services
- Water Provision Services
- Project Management and Maintenance of Infrastructure

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Road and Storm water Infrastructure | To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | To improve/upgrade municipal roads and storm water infrastructure & maintenance | Upgrading of road infrastructure Maintenance of storm water infrastructure services Maintenance of gravel roads through continuous blading |
| Project Management | | | Monitoring of MIG funded projects Preparation of progress on MIG project implementation Management of sector funded projects |

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|--|--|---|--|
| Electricity and Mechanical Services | | Provision of electricity to formal residential properties in both urban and rural areas | Installation and -maintenance of smart meters Monitoring of Electricity grant funding (INEP) Installation of High mast and Street lights Monitoring of illegal connections Maintenance of electricity infrastructure Maintenance of municipal fleet |
| Water services | To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | To ensure continuous and sustainable water supply | Delivery of water in emergencies Maintenance of water reticulation infrastructure Procurement of equipment and tools for maintenance of water infrastructure |

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Activities related to Infrastructure Services

- Tourism development
- Development and Capacity building of for Local SMMEs
- Graduate development for Agricultural sector
- Coordination of Local Economic Forum

Strategic objectives and main activities for Local Economic Development

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|--|--|---|--|
| Local economic development Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy | | Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives | Identification of projects as per LED strategy Identification and lobbying of stakeholders to support the Municipal initiatives Coordination of job creation opportunities stats and reporting |
| | To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders | Create database of SMME's Screening, needs analysis and skills audit of the SMME's Develop skills development programmes and Identification of training Facilitation and coordination of key economic stakeholders | |

: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Activities related to financial viability

- Budget and Reporting
- Revenue Management
- Expenditure Management
- Supply chain management services

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies Per Priority Area | Focus areas/main activities |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| Budget and Reporting | To Ensure Sound And Stable Financial Management | Continuous preparation, monitoring, Review and implementation of annual budget | Compilation of the Annual Financial Statements Preparation of Draft Annual Budget and Adjustment budget Oversee implementation of MSCOA system Compilation of In-year monitoring reports |

| Priority area: | Strategic objective for the KPA | Strategies Per Priority Area | Focus areas/main activities |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Supply chain Management | | To manage the Supply Chain Management processes in a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective manner | Asset Management in line with Grap requirements Development and Monitoring of Annual Procurement Plans Inventory Management Compilation of SCM performance reports |
| Revenue Management | To Ensure Sound And Stable Financial Management | To have a seamless integration for all revenue management, municipal financial systems and Property Valuation system. | Implementation of Debt collection and credit control policy Development of General and Supplementary valuation rolls Ensure maximum collection of Billed revenue Audit of Municipal properties |
| Expenditure Management | | To ensure payment of municipal creditors the correct amounts due within the stipulated timeframe | Payroll Management Compilation of Retention register Compilation of UIF registers Management of Petty cash Vat reconciliation reports |

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5 : GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION Activities related to Good Governance and Public participation

- Integrated Development Planning and Ward Based Planning
- Organizational and Individual Performance Management
- Municipal Outreach and Public Consultations
- Legal and Compliance services
- Community outreach and stakeholder engagement
- Governance Structures: Audit Committee, Risk Committee and Performance Management Committees

| PRIORITY AREA: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA | Strategies Per Priority Area | FOCUS AREAS/MAIN ACTIVITIES |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Integrated Planning and Development | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability | To manage and coordinate the development and review of IDP/Budget within the municipality | IDP rep forumsIDP/Budget ReviewsWard Based Planning |
| Performance Management system | | Provision of an accountable & Transparent municipality through effective public participation and coordination of administration, | Development and Review of SDBIP Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance monitoring and reporting Back to Basic reports |

| PRIORITY AREA: | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA | Strategies Per Priority Area | FOCUS AREAS/MAIN ACTIVITIES |
|---|--|--|---|
| Internal Audit and Risk Management | | council and committees | Audit Action plans Steering committee meetings Performance Audits Audit committee meetings Risk committee meetings Fraud prevention strategies |
| Communications | | | Media Enquiries Website content management Social media Municipal branding and corporate Identify |
| Special Programmes | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability | Provision of an accountable & Transparent municipality through effective public participation and coordination of administration, council and committees | HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns Women and Children Youth The Elderly People living with Disabilities |
| Legal Services and Compliance services | | | Legal support and advisory services Contract Management services Contingent Liabilities Legal representation |

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6 : MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Activities related to transformation and organizational development

- Administration and Auxiliary services
- Human Resource Management and Development
- Information and Communication Technology
- Council support Services

| Priority area: | Strategic objective per KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Administration | Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, coordination of administration and council committees | Ensure administrative support to municipal units through continuous institutional development and innovation | Complaints Management Registry Thusong Service Centres and Batho Pele Security Management Services Customer Care Fleet Management Provision of office Furniture |
| Human Resource Management | | To develop HR policies aligned with the goals of the municipality | Recruitment and Selection Training and Development Labour relations Development and enforcement HR policies |

| Priority area: | Strategic objective per KPA | Strategies per priority area | Focus areas/main activities |
|--|---|---|--|
| Information and Communication Technology | Provide an accountable and transparent municipality through sustained public participation, | Provide an effective and ICT services to all users. To manage provision and maintenance of ICT infrastructure. | Maintenance and Support on ICT Infrastructure |
| Council Support Services | coordination of administration and council committees | Coordination of council committees and public participation | Coordination of council and committee meetings Coordination of ward committee support programmes Maintenance of records related to council activities Coordination of ward report back sessions |

5.4.1 OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL PLAN

Section 26 (h) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires a municipality to reflect in the Integrated Development Plan "*a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years*". Molemole municipality has reviewed its financial position on an annual basis to ensure continuous and sustainable provision of services at affordable rates. As at 30 June 2020 the municipality's cash position was at R 23,010,966.00

. The current ratio as at the end of the 2019/20 financial year was 3:1 which is way above the Treasury norm of 1.5 – 2.11. The 2021/2022 MTREF is guided by the strategic goals as outlined in this Integrated Development Plan.

The revision therefore of the MTREF is underpinned by the following:

- Credible collection rates
- Pursuance of alternative sources of funding
- Alignment of the budget to MSCOA regulations
- Reduction of general expenses in line with cost containment measures
- Adjustment of tariff structures
- Consideration of the current economic trends

5.4.2 BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The financial management of the Municipality is driven by various financial policies as required by legislation. These policies have been reviewed in line with the nationally approved regulations for local municipalities. The main policies to support the municipal financial strategy are as follows:

- Rates policy
- Asset Management policy
- Credit Control and Debt collection policy

- Indigent policy
- Tariff policy
- Supply chain Management policy
- Virement policy
- Budget policy
- Cash Management and Investment policy
- Petty cash policy

5.4.3 FUNDING OF THE OPERATIONAL AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Section 17(1) of the MFMA states that an annual budget may only be funded from:

- (a) setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
- (b) appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
- (c) setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
- (d) setting out-
 - (i) estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
 - (ii) actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding
 - (iii) the current year;

Furthermore Section 21 (1) (a) obligates the Mayor of the municipality to "co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible". All possible attempt were made during the preparation of this budget to ensure it is funded, aligned with IDP Strategies and sustainable over the medium term.

The municipal budget is heavily funded through subsidies and transfers with a small percentage of internal funding. This is so because Molemole municipality has low revenue capacity because it is vastly rural with most of the communities getting free basic services. The municipality has however panned to build

capital reserves from internal revenue sources in to accelerate service delivery infrastructure in a sustainable manner. This would require a limit on nonpriority spending as well as a rigorous implementation of the cost containment policy.

Below are budget schedules for the 2020/2021 medium term expenditure and revenue framework.

5.4.3.1 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (REVENUE)

| Strategic Objective | Current Y | ear 2019/2(|) | | Medium Ter are Framewo | m Revenue & ork |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | Original Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecas t | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| To provide sound financial management | 201,290 | 235,211 | 235,211 | 241,617 | 244,167 | 252,416 |
| To provide an accountable and transparent municipality | 656 | 249 | 249 | 259 | 271 | 283 |
| To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | 27,105 | 27,105 | 27,105 | 28,318 | 28,130 | 29,390 |
| To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation | 7,614 | 114 | 114 | 6,470 | 124 | 130 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 236,665 | 262,679 | 262,679 | 276,665 | 272,692 | 282,218 |

5.4.3.2 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE)

| Strategic Objective | Current Y | ear 2020/2 | 1 | | | |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | Original Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2021/22 | Budget Year +1 2022/23 | Budget Year +2 2023/24 |
| To provide sound financial management | 550 | 550 | 550 | 300 | _ | - |
| To provide an accountable and transparent municipality | 3,903 | 7,083 | 7,083 | 4,386 | 2,711 | 444 |
| To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | 57,146 | 53,957 | 53,957 | 58,108 | 46,402 | 49,385 |
| To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | 61,599 | 61,590 | 61,590 | 62,794 | 49,114 | 49,830 |

5.4.3.3 RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE)

| Strategic Objective | Current Y | ear 2020/2 | 1 | | | |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | Original Budget | Adjuste d Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2021/22 | Budget Year +1 2022/23 | Budget Year +2 2023/24 |
| To provide sound financial management | 36,935 | 46,733 | 46,733 | 47,861 | 48,271 | 48,825 |
| To provide an accountable and transparent municipality | 92,621 | 98,767 | 98,767 | 104,619 | 109,666 | 115,117 |
| To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | 90,236 | 97,162 | 97,162 | 101,856 | 106,440 | 112,485 |
| To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation | 4,461 | 4,389 | 4,389 | 4,685 | 5,005 | 5,347 |
| Total Expenditure | 224,252 | 247,051 | 247,051 | 259,021 | 269,381 | 281,774 |

5.4.3.4 EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME

| Description | Current Year 2020/21 | | 2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| R thousand | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2021/22 | Budget Year +1 2022/23 | Budget Year +2 2023/24 | | | | |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | 156,595,650 | 185,770,650 | 161,092,000 | 165,985,600 | 160,880,900 | | | | |
| Local Government Equitable Share | 150,787,000 | 179,962,000 | 155,513,000 | 161,696,000 | 156,508,000 | | | | |
| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant | 1,304,000 | 1,304,000 | 1,429,000 | - | - | | | | |
| Local Government Financial Management Grant | 2,400,000 | 2,400,000 | 2,300,000 | 2,300,000 | 2,300,000 | | | | |
| Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Municipal Disaster Relief Grant | 358,000 | 358,000 | - | - | - | | | | |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant | 1,746,650 | 1,746,650 | 1,850,000 | 1,989,600 | 2,072,900 | | | | |

| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 156,595,650 | 185,770,650 | 161,092,000 | 165,985,600 | 160,880,900 |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | | | , | | |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | |
| National Government: | 49,186,350 | 45,961,546 | 45,150,000 | 45,802,400 | 49,385,100 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant | 3,000,000 | 2,700,000 | - | - | - |
| Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant | - | - | - | - | - |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant | 13,000,000 | 9,000,000 | 10,000,000 | 8,000,000 | 10,000,000 |
| Local Government Financial Management Grant | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant | 33,186,350 | 34,261,546 | 35,150,000 | 37,802,400 | 39,385,100 |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 49,186,350 | 45,961,546 | 45,150,000 | 45,802,400 | 49,385,100 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | 205,782,000 | 231,732,196 | 206,242,000 | 211,788,000 | 210,266,000 |

5.4.3.5 BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE Y FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION)

| Functional Classification Description | | Current Year 2020/21 | | 2021/22 Medium | Term Revenue & Exper | diture Framework |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2021/22 | Budget Year +1 2022/23 | Budget Year +2 2023/24 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 201,862 | 235,425 | 235,425 | 241,840 | 244,399 | 252,658 |
| Executive and council | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 201,862 | 235,425 | 235,425 | 241,840 | 244,399 | 252,658 |
| Internal audit | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | 10,203 | 10,203 | 10,203 | 10,692 | 9,671 | 10,106 |
| Community and social services | 1,317 | 1,317 | 1,317 | 1,443 | 14 | 15 |
| Sport and recreation | 248 | 248 | 248 | 258 | 269 | 282 |
| Public safety | 8,637 | 8,637 | 8,637 | 8,992 | 9,387 | 9,810 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | 42,632 | 36,158 | 36,158 | 43,507 | 39,955 | 41,628 |
| Planning and development | 42,632 | 36,158 | 36,158 | 43,507 | 39,955 | 41,628 |
| Road transport | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Environmental protection | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | 31,156 | 26,856 | 26,856 | 25,776 | 24,470 | 27,211 |
| Energy sources | 27,840 | 23,540 | 23,540 | 22,324 | 20,866 | 23,445 |
| Water management | 422 | 422 | 422 | 439 | 458 | 479 |
| Waste water management | 273 | 273 | 273 | 284 | 297 | 310 |

| Waste management | 2,621 | 2,621 | 2,621 | 2,729 | 2,849 | 2,977 |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Other | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 285,852 | 308,640 | 308,640 | 321,815 | 318,495 | 331,603 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 125,926 | 141,840 | 141,840 | 148.617 | 153,734 | 160,208 |
| Executive and council | 37,012 | 37,524 | 37,524 | 39,774 | 41,441 | 44,148 |
| Finance and administration | 81,709 | 95,416 | 95,416 | 99,542 | 102,515 | 105,771 |
| Internal audit | 7,205 | 8,900 | 8,900 | 9,300 | 9,778 | 10,289 |
| Community and public safety | 24,189 | 24,974 | 24,974 | 26,205 | 27,888 | 29,677 |
| Community and social services | 7,046 | 6,988 | 6,988 | 6,999 | 7,413 | 7,846 |
| Sport and recreation | 2,793 | 3,385 | 3,385 | 3,604 | 3,800 | 4,010 |
| Public safety | 14,350 | 14,601 | 14,601 | 15,602 | 16,674 | 17,822 |
| Housing | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Health | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Economic and environmental services | 14,588 | 14,462 | 14,462 | 15,035 | 16,405 | 16,663 |
| Planning and development | 11,304 | 11,178 | 11,178 | 11,587 | 12,776 | 12,841 |
| Road transport | 3,284 | 3,284 | 3,284 | 3,449 | 3,629 | 3,822 |
| Environmental protection | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | 59,549 | 65,774 | 65,774 | 69,163 | 71,355 | 75,226 |
| Energy sources | 21,011 | 22,961 | 22,961 | 23,998 | 25,147 | 26,375 |
| Water management | 7,558 | 7,575 | 7,575 | 8,102 | 8,665 | 9,269 |
| Waste water management | 23,758 | 28,016 | 28,016 | 29,309 | 30,780 | 32,353 |
| Waste management | 7,222 | 7,222 | 7,222 | 7,755 | 6,762 | 7,230 |
| Other | - | _ | - | _ | - | |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 224,252 | 247,051 | 247,051 | 259,021 | 269,381 | 281,774 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 61,599 | 61,590 | 61,590 | 62,794 | 49,114 | 49,830 |

5.4.3.6 BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

| Description | | | | | | Budget Yea | r 2021/22 | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|
| R thousand | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2021/22 | Budget Year +1 2022/23 | Budget Year +2 2023/24 | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 5,719 | 68,627 | 73,586 | 76,897 | |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 978 | 11,734 | 12,250 | 12,801 | |
| Service charges - water revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 207 | 2,489 | 2,599 | 2,716 | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 21 | 254 | 266 | 278 | |
| Interest earned - external investments | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 226 | 2,713 | 2,833 | 2,960 | |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 127 | 1,518 | 1,585 | 1,656 | |
| Dividends received | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 112 | 1,339 | 1,398 | 1,460 | |
| Licences and permits | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 641 | 7,686 | 8,024 | 8,385 | |
| Agency services | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 723 | 755 | 789 | |
| Transfers and subsidies | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 13,424 | 161,092 | 165,986 | 160,881 | |
| Other revenue | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 1,541 | 18,488 | 3,412 | 13,394 | |
| Gains | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | |

| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,055 | 23,056 | 276,665 | 272,692 | 282,218 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,708 | 8,705 | 104,491 | 111,742 | 119,529 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 1,338 | 16,061 | 17,185 | 18,388 |
| Debt impairment | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 529 | 6,350 | 6,629 | 6,928 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 1,586 | 19,033 | 19,872 | 20,786 |
| Finance charges | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 1,058 | 1,104 | 1,154 |
| Bulk purchases - electricity | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 11,490 | 11,996 | 12,536 |
| Inventory consumed | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | 483 | (5,386) | (76) | (84) | (92) |
| Contracted services | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 3,914 | 46,972 | 47,576 | 48,498 |
| Transfers and subsidies | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other expenditure | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,981 | 3,980 | 47,772 | 47,283 | 47,691 |
| Losses | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 21,585 | 15,712 | 253,152 | 263,303 | 275,417 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 1,470 | 7,344 | 23,513 | 9,390 | 6,801 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,762 | 3,763 | 45,150 | 45,802 | 49,385 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |

| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 11,107 | 68,663 | 55,192 | 56,186 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Attributable to minorities Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 5,232 | 11,107 | 68,663 | 55,192 | 56,186 |

5.4.3.7 RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2020/2021 MTREF period:

| Services | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Property Rates | 4.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Electricity | 8.1% | 5.2% | 8.9% |
| Commission received on Water transaction | 4.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Commission received on Sewerage transaction | 4.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Refuse | 4.5% | 4.6% | 4.6% |

Bulk electricity purchases from Eskom is budgeted at R 8 937 708.00 in the 2020/2021 financial year, which is an increase of 8.1 % from the projected expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year. This expenditure will increase by 5.2% and 8.9%, for the 2021/222 and 2022/23 respectively.

5.4.3.8 BUDGETED SALARY INCREASES

The municipal personnel budgeted has been made in line with affordability, annual salary increases for bargaining council employees as well as upper limits for municipal Councillors and Senior Managers as Gazetted annually by minister of COGTA. The municipality has budgeted 7% increment for the three categories of officials over the 2020/2021 MTREF.

5.4.3.9 BUDGETED FREE BASIC SERVICES

The total budgeted expenditure for free basic services in the 2020/2021 over the MTREF period is as per the table below:

| 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 | |
|-------------------------|--|
|-------------------------|--|

228

| Free Basic services | R 5 080 878 | R 5 345 084 | R 5 820 797 |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | | | |

The allocation of free basic services is guided by the council approved Indigent policy which is reviewed annually. The free basic services is funded from the annual equitable share.

| | | | MTR | EF TARGETS A | ND BUDGET | FOR SPATIA | L RATIONAL | E | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------|----------------|--|
| Outcome | 9: | | Responsiv | e, Accountab | le, Effective | and Efficient | Local Gover | nment Syste | em | | | |
| - | egic Organi | zational | Improving Implemen Actions su | t a differentia access to ba tation of the pportive of h e and coordin | sic services community v uman settler | works progra ment outcom | mme e | | nd support | | | |
| Objective | es | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Location | Proposed | MTERF Tar | gets | | MTERF Bud | dget (R) | | Source | |
| no. | Area | performance indicator | | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | |
| LED&P- 001- 2020/21 | Spatial Planni ng | Number of workshops conducted | Municip al Wide | Planning Planning Planning Planning awareness awareness awareness awareness | | | | | | | Own Funding | |

| | | | MTRE | EF TARGETS A | ND BUDGET | FOR SPATIAL | RATIONAL | E | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|---|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|------------|---------|----------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | Responsiv | e, Accountabl | e, Effective | and Efficient | Local Goveri | nment Syste | em | | |
| Outputs | | | Improving Implemen | t a differentia access to bas tation of the o pportive of hu | sic services community v | works program | nme | planning, a | nd support | | |
| Key Strate Objectives | egic Organi s | zational | To manage | e and coordina | ate spatial p | lanning withi | n the munic | ipality | | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Location | Proposed | MTERF Tar | gets | | MTERF Bu | dget (R) | | Source |
| no. | Area | performance indicator | | Project 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 Demarcation Demarcation No Target 600,000 750,000 0 | | | | | | | |
| LED&P- 002- 2020/21 | | Number of settlements demarcated | | Demarcation of sites | Demarcati on of 300 sites | Demarcation of 400 sites | No Target | 600 000 | 750 000 | 0 | Own Funding |
| LED&P- 003- 2020/21 | | Number of Precinct Plans compiled | | Compilation of Precinct Plan | 1 Precinct plan compiled | No Target | 1 precinct plan compiled | 500 000 | 500 000 | 500 000 | Own Funding |
| LED&P- 004- 2020/21 | | Number of settlements surveyed | | Surveying of existing settlements | 1 settlement surveyed | 1 settlement surveyed | 1 settlement surveyed | 700 000 | 700 000 | 700 000 | Own Funding |
| LED&P- 005- 2020/21 | | Number of Sign Boards erected | | Erection of Signboards30 sign Boards erected20 sign boards erectedNo Target Poarget125 000 Poarget150 000 Poor Poor Poor180 000 Poor Poor Poor Poor | | | | | | | |

| | | MTRE | F TARGETS AN | ID BUDGET | FOR GOOD | GOVERNA | NCE AND P | UBLIC PART | ICIPATION | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|----------------|----------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Outcome | - | | | | | | | ocal Govern | ment System | 1 | |
| Outputs: | | | | | nd financia icy through | | | ittee model | | | |
| Key Strat Objective | tegic Organiz es: | ational | that g | | | | | | fficient and ef enhances tra | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Proposed | Location | MT | ERF Target | s | МТЕ | RF Budget (R | k) | Source |
| no. | Area | performanc e indicator | Project | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| LED- 006- 2020/21 | rated Planning Development | Number of IDP/Budget reviewed and adopted by Council | Developmen t and Review of IDP/Budget | | 01 | 01 | 01 | 201 605.46 | 199 557.28 | 208 736.78 | Own Funding |
| LED- 007- 2020/21 | Integrated l and Develo | Number of IDP Representati ve Forums coordinated | Coordination of IDP Representati ve Forums | Municipal Wide | 02 | 02 | 02 | 152 878.94 | 153 505.60 | 160 566.76 | Own Funding |
| LED- 008- 2020/21 | Int | Number of strategic planning sessions coordinated | Coordination of Strategic Planning Sessions | Munia | 03 | 03 | 03 | 379,289.6 0 | 414 465.12 | 433 530.24 | Own Funding |
| LED&P- OP-013 2020/21 | Inter nal Audit | Percentage of internal audit queries addressed | Internal Audit action plan | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | MTRE | F TARGETS AN | ND BUDGET | FOR GOOD | GOVERNA | NCE AND P | UBLIC PART | ICIPATION | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|----------------|----------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------|---------|----------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | | | | | | ocal Gover | nment Syster | n | |
| Outputs: | | | | | nd financia icy through | | | ittee model | | | |
| Key Strat Objective | tegic Organiz es: | zational | that g | | | | | | fficient and e enhances tra | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Proposed | Location | МТ | ERF Target | S | МТІ | ERF Budget (| R) | Source |
| no. | Area | performanc e indicator | Project | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| LED&P- OP-014- 2020/21 | AG Action Plan | Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented | Implementa tion of AG action Plan | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| LED&P- OP-15- 2020/21 | Risk Manage ment | Percentage of Risk register implementati on | Implementa tion of Risk Register | Wide | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| LED&P- OP-16- 2020/21 | Council resolutio ns | Percentage of Council resolutions implemented | Implementa tion of Council resolutions | Municipal Wide | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| LED&P- OP-17- 2020/21 | AC resolutions | Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented | Implementa tion of Audit Committee resolutions | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | |

| | | | ſ | MTREF TARGETS | AND BUDGE | T FOR BASI | | DELIVERY | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---|---|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|---|--|----------------|--|--|
| Outcom | 1e 9: | | Responsi | ive, Accountable, | Effective a | nd Efficient | Local Goveri | nment Syste | m | | | | |
| Output | s: | | Improve | access to basic s | services | | | | | | | | |
| Key Str Organiz | | Objectives: | To provid | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proje | Priori | Key | Location | Proposed | lget (R) | | Source | | | | | | |
| ct No. | ty Area | Performan ce Indicators | | Project 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2021/22 2022/23 | | | | | | | | | |
| TECH- 001- 2020/ 21 | Roads and Storm | Number of Culvert Bridges Constructed | 1,2,3,4, 10,11,1 2,13 | 10,11,1 Culvert Bridges. Culvert Culvert | | | | | | | | | |
| TECH- 002- 2020/ 21 | | Number road kilome constru | KPA No. 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY TECHNICAL SERVICES | | | | | | | | Own funding | | |

| | | | | MTREF TARGETS | AND BUDGE | T FOR BASI | | DELIVERY | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|--|------------|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------|------------|---------|---------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Outcon | ne 9: | | Respons | ve, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System access to basic services e sustainable basic services and infrastructure development | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output | S: | | Improve | access to basic s | services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Sti Organiz | | Objectives: | To provid | le sustainable ba | isic services | and infrast | ructure deve | elopment | | | | | | | |
| Proje | Priori | Key | Location | Proposed | MTERF Tar | gets | | MTERF Bud | get (R) | | Source | | | | |
| ct No. | ty Area | Performan ce Indicators | | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | | | | |
| | | | | | Gravel to Surface by 400m | Gravel to Surface by 600m | | | | | | | | | |
| TECH- 03- 2020/ 21 | | Number of road kilometers constructed | Ward 16 | Upgrading of Phaudi Internal Street from Gravel to Surface | Upgrading of Phaudi Internal Street from Gravel to Surface 2 kms | No Target | No Target | 20,000,000 | 0 | 0 | MIG | | | | |
| TECH- 004- 2020/ 21 | | Number of road kilometers constructed | Ward 06 | Upgrading of Kgwadu to Botlokwa Primary School from Gravel to Surface | Upgrading of Kgwadu to Botlokwa Primary School from Gravel to Surface 1.4 kms | No target | No Target | 11 098 020 | 0 | 0 | MIG | | | | |

| | | | | MTREF TARGETS | AND BUDGE | T FOR BASIC | | ELIVERY | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|--|---|---|---|--|--------------|-----------|------------|---|---------------|--|--|
| Outcon | ne 9: | | Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System Improve access to basic services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output | s: | | Improve | access to basic s | ervices | | | | | | | | |
| Key Sti Organiz | | Objectives: | To provid | le sustainable ba | sic services | and infrasti | ructure deve | elopment | | | | | |
| Proje | Priori | Кеу | Location | Proposed | MTERF Tar | gets | | MTERF Bud | get (R) | | Source | | |
| ct No. | ty Area | Performan ce Indicators | | Project 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2021/22 2022/23 Upgrading of Design for No target No Target 0 | | | | | | | of Funding | | |
| TECH- 004- 2020/ 21 | | Number of road kilometers constructed | Ward 14 | Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets | Design for Upgrading of Mokgehle internal streets 3 kms | No target | No Target | 1,530,990 | 0 | 0 | MIG | | |
| TECH- 004- 2020/ 21 | | Number of road kilometers constructed | Ward 14 | Upgrading of Maupye internal streets | Design for Upgrading of Maupye internal streets 3 kms | Upgrading of Maupye internal streets 1.5km | No Target | 1,530,990 | 10 000 000 | 0 | MIG | | |
| TECH- 004- 2020/ 21 | | Number of road kilometers constructed | Ward 15 | Upgrading of Sako internal streets | Design for Upgrading of Sako internal streets 2km kms | Upgrading of Sako internal streets 2km | No Target | 1,000,000 | 16,850,000 | 0 | MIG | | |

| | | | MTRE | TARGETS A | ND BUDGET F | OR BASIC | SERVICE D | ELIVERY | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|------------------|---|--|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | | | Responsive, | Accountab | le, Effectiv | e and Effici | ent Local G | overnment S | System |
| Outputs: | | | | | Improve acc | ess to basi | ic services | | | | |
| Key Strat | tegic Orga | nizational Obje | ectives: | | To provide s | ustainable | basic servi | ces and inf | rastructure | developme | nt |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Locatio | Proposed | | | | | | Source | |
| No. | No. Area performanc n Project e indicator | | | | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| TECH- 013- 2020/21 | Electricity Services | Number of Smart Meters Installed in Mogwadi and Morebeng | Ward 1 and 10 | Installation of 800 Smart Split Meters in Mogwadi and Morebeng | Installatio n of 300 Smart Split Meters in Mogwadi and Morebeng | No target | No target | 1 000 000 | 0 | 0 | Own Funding |

| TECH- 014- 2020/21 | Number of Households Electrified | Ward 11 | Electrification of 1128 Households in Fatima Village | Electrifica tion of 278 Househol ds in Fatima Village | Electrifica tion of 350 Househol ds in Fatima Village | No target | 10 000 000 | 8 000 000 | 0 | INEP |
|--------------------------|---|------------|--|---|---|--|---------------|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| TECH- 016- 2020/21 | Number of High Mast Lights Installed | | Installation of High Mast Lights | Installatio n of 3 High Mast Lights | Installatio n of 2 High Mast Lights | Installatio n of 6 High Mast Lights | 1 700 000 | 1 200 000 | 3 500 000 | Own Funding |

| | | | | MTREF TAR | GETS AND BUDG | ET FOR BASIC | SERVICE DEL | IVERY | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------|---|--|---|---------------|------------|--------------|---------|----------------|
| Outcon | | | Respons | sive, Account | able, Effective a | nd Efficient Lo | cal Governme | ent System | | | |
| Output | S: | | Improve | e access to b | asic services | | | | | | |
| Key Str Organia | _ | Objectives: | To provi | de sustainat | ole basic services | and infrastru | cture develop | ment | | | |
| Proje | Priorit | Кеу | Locatio | Proposed | M | ITERF Targets | | МТЕ | RF Budget | (R) | Source |
| ct No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | n | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| TECH- 017- 2020/ 21 | Electricity Services | Number of Diesel Generators supplied and installed. | epi | Supply and Installation of 4 Diesel Generators in municipal buildings | Supply and Installation of 2 Diesel Generators in municipal buildings | No target | No target | 1 000 000 | 0 | 0 | Own Funding |
| TECH- 018- 2020/ 21 | Mechanica I Services | Number of Mechanical Workshop Component s Completed | Municipal Wide | Design of 1 Molemole Mechanical Workshop | No target | Design of 1 Molemole Mechanical Workshop | No target | 0 | 1 500 000 | 0 | Own Funding |
| TECH OP- 019- 2020/ 21 | Internal Audit | Percentage of internal audit queries addressed | | Internal Audit action plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | | | MTREF TAR | GETS AND BU | DGET FOR BASI | C SERVICE DEL | IVERY | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------|--|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------|------------|---------|----------------|
| Outcon | | | Respons | sive, Account | table, Effective | e and Efficient L | ocal Governme | ent System | | | |
| Output | S: | | Improve | e access to b | asic services | | | | | | |
| Key Str Organia | | Objectives: | To provi | de sustainal | ole basic servi | ces and infrastr | ucture develop | oment | | | |
| Proje | Priorit | Кеу | Locatio | Proposed | | MTERF Target | S | MTI | ERF Budget | (R) | Source |
| ct No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | n | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| TECH OP- 020- 2020/ 21 | Risk Management | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register | Wide | Implement ation of Risk register | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| TECH OP- 021- 2020/ 21 | Council Resoluti ons | Percentage of Council resolutions implemente d | Molemole V | Implement ation of Council resolutions | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| TECH OP- 022- 2020/ 21 | Audit Committee Resolution | Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemente d | | Implement ation Audit Committee resolutions | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | | | MTREF TAR | GETS AND BUD | OGET FOR BASIC | SERVICE DEL | IVERY | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|-------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------|------|------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Outcon | | | Respons | sive, Account | able, Effective | and Efficient Lo | ocal Governme | nt System | | | | | | | | |
| Output | S: | | Improve | Improve access to basic services | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Strategic To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development Organizational Objectives: MTERE Targets Projo Priorit Key Strategic MTERE Targets | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proje | Proje Priorit Key Locatio Proposed MTERF Targets MTERF Budget (R) Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ct No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | n | Project 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 of Fur | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TECH OP- 023- 2020/ 21 | AG Action Plan | Percentage of AG Action Plan implemente d | Molemol e Wide | Implement ation of AG Action Plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | | | | | |

| | | | MTREF | TARGETS A | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|---|---|--|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | | Responsiv | e, Accounta | ble, Effectiv | e and Effici | ent Local Go | overnment | System | |
| Outputs: | | | | | | oasic service e communit | | gramme | | | |
| Key Strat | tegic Organ | izational Objec | tives: | | | e waste & e ant traffic & | | al managem gislation | ent service | S | |
| Project | Priority | Key | Locatio | | MTERF Ta | rgets | | MTERF Bud | dget (R) | | Source of |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | n | Project Name | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | Funding |
| COMM- 001- 2020/21 | Traffic and Law enforce ment | Number of traffic equipment procured | | Procureme nt of a traffic equipment | Procurem ent of 1x traffic equipmen t | No target | No target | 310 000 | 0 | 0 | Own funding |
| COMM- 003- 2020/21 | | Number of tractor with grass cutting machine | Municipal Wide | Procureme nt of tractor with grass cutting machine | No target | Procureme nt of 1x tractor with grass cutting machine | No target | 700 000 | 0 | 0 | Own funding |
| COMM- 004- 2020/21 | | Number of Land fill sites constructed | 2 | Constructi on of Ramokgop a land fill site | Design of Rampokg opa 1x land fill site | No target | No target | 1 800 000 | 0 | 0 | |

| | | | MTREF | TARGETS A | ND BUDGE | FOR BASIC | C SERVICE D | ELIVERY | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|----------|---|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------|----------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | | Responsiv | e, Accounta | able, Effectiv | ve and Effici | ent Local Go | overnment s | System | |
| Outputs: | | | | | | basic servic e communit | es ty works pro | gramme | | | |
| Key Strat | egic Organ | izational Objec | tives: | To provide | e sustainabl | e waste & e | environment licensing le | al managem | nent service | S | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Locatio | | MTERF Ta | | | MTERF Bu | dget (R) | | Source of |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | n | Project Name | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | Funding |
| COMM- 005- 2020/21 | Internal Audit | Percentage of internal audit queries addressed | | Internal Audit action plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| COMM- 006- 2020/21 | Risk Management | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register | ole Wide | Implemen tation of Risk register | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| COMM- 006- 2020/21 | Council Resolution | Percentage of Council resolutions implemented | Molemole | Implemen tation of Council resolution s | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | | MTREF | TARGETS A | ND BUDGET | FOR BASIC | SERVICE D | ELIVERY | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|------------------|--|---------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|------------------|---------|----------------|--|
| Outcome | 9: | | | Responsiv | e, Accounta | ble, Effectiv | e and Effici | ent Local Go | overnment S | System | | |
| Outputs: | | | | | | oasic servico e communit | es sy works pro | gramme | | | | |
| Key Strate | ey Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | | | | nvironment licensing le | _ | ent service | S | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Locatio | | MTERF Targets | | | | MTERF Budget (R) | | | |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | n | Project Name | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | Funding | |
| COMM- 007- 2020/21 | Audit Committee Resolution | Percentage of Audit Committee (AC) resolutions implemented | | Implemen tation of AC resolution s | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| COMM- 008- 2020/21 | AG Action Plan | Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented | Molemole Wide | Implemen tation of AG Action Plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |

| | | M | TREF T | ARGETS AND | BUDGET FOR | LOCAL ECONO | MIC DEVELOP | MENT | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---|------------|---|---|--|--|-------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | | Res | ponsive, Accou | ntable, Effecti | ive and Efficie | nt Local G | overnmer | nt System | |
| Outputs: Key Strat | | ganizational Objecti | ves: | • I • A | mproving acces mplementation ctions supporti create a conduc | of the commu ve of human s | nity works pro ettlement out | come; | t to key ed | conomic | |
| Project | Priori | Key performance | Loc | sec Proposed | tors(agriculture MTERF Targe | | nufacturing ,a | 1 | 'S)within udget (R) | | ipality Source of |
| No. | ty Area | indicator | atio n | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/2 2 | | - | Funding |
| LED&P- 009- 20/21 | mic | Number of LED forum meetings held | Wide | Coordinatior of LED Forum meetings | Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings | Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings | Coordination of 4x LED Forum meetings | 80 000 | 100 000 | 87 529 | Own Funding |
| LED&P- 010- 2020/21 | Economi slopment | Number of SMME's trained | nicipal Wi | SMME's Training and developmen | - | 40x SMME's Training and development | 40x SMME's Training and development | 582 960 | 582 960 | 612 705 | Own funding |
| LED&P- 011- 2020/21 | Local Deve | Number of agricultural | Munia | Agricultural Skills developmen and mentorship | Agricultural Skills development and mentorship | Agricultural Skills development and mentorship | Agricultural Skills development and mentorship | 300 000 | 380 00 | 380 000 | AgriSeta/O wn Funding |

| | | | of 40 farmers | of 40 farmers | of 40 farmers | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------|------|------|----------------|
| LED&P- 012- 2020/21 | Percentage of Job opportunities facilitated/ coordinated | Job opportunitie: facilitated/ coordinated | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own funding |

| | | | MTRE | F TARGETS AND |) BUDGET F | OR FINANC | IAL VIABILI | тү | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------|---------|---------------|--|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|-------------|---------------|--|--|
| Outcome | Outcome 9: Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outputs: | | | | Administrativ | dministrative and financial capability | | | | | | | | |
| Key Stra | tegic Orga | nizational Object | ives: | To ensure sou | To ensure sound financial management and self-sustainable organization | | | | | | | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Locatio | Proposed | MTERF Ta | rgets | | MTERF Bu | dget (R) | | Source | | |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | n | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/2 4 | of Funding | | |

| BNT- 006- 2020/21 | evenue anagem ent | Number of General Valuation roll developed. | unicipal Wide | Development of the General valuation roll | 1 Valuation Roll develope | 1 Valuation Roll developed | No Target | 2 200 000 | 468 000 | 0 | Own funding |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|------------------|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------|---|----------------|
| | Re Ma | developed. | ω | | develope d | developed | | | | | |

| | | | MTRE | F TARGETS A | AND BUDGET | FOR FINANC | IAL VIABIL | ΙTY | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|---|--|--|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|
| Outcom | e 9: | | | | Responsive | , Accountable | e, Effective a | and Efficien | t Local Gov | vernment S | ystem | | |
| Outputs | • | | | | Administrative and financial capability | | | | | | | | |
| Key Stra | ey Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | | To ensure s | ound financi | al managem | ent and se | lf-sustainal | ole organiza | ation | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Proposed | MTERF Targ | jets | | MTERF Bu | Source | | | | | |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | | |
| BNT- 008- 2020/2 1 | Budget and Reporting | 2019/20 Annual Financial Statements (AFS) compiled | | Compilation of Annual Financial Statements | Compilation of 2020/21 Annual Financial Statements | Compilation of 2021/22 Annual Financial Statements | Compilatio n of 2022/23 Annual Financial Statement s | 1 300 000 | 1 350 000 | 1 400 000 | Own Funding | | |

| Outcom | e 9: | | | | Responsive | e, Accountab | le, Effective | and Efficier | nt Local Gov | vernment S | ystem | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| Outputs | : | | | | Administra | tive and fina | ncial capabi | lity | | | | |
| Key Stra | ategic Orga | anizational Obje | ectives: | | To ensure | sound financ | ial managen | nent and se | lf-sustainal | ole organiza | nization | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Location | Proposed | MTERF Targets | | | MTERF Bu | ıdget (R) | | Source | |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | |
| BNTOP- 009- 2020/2 1 | Internal Audit | Percentage of internal audit queries addressed | | Internal Audit action plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| BNTOP- 010- 2020/2 1 | Risk Management | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register | e Wide | Implement ation of Risk register | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| BNTOP- 11- 2020/2 1 | Council Resolutions | Percentage of Council resolutions implemented | Molemole Wide | Implement ation of Council resolutions | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| BNTOP- 012- 2020/2 1 | Audit Committee Resolutions | Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented | | Implement ation Audit Committee resolutions | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |

| | | | MTRE | F TARGETS A | ND BUDGET | FOR FINANC | | ΙΤΥ | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|----------|---|------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| Outcome | e 9: | | | | Responsive | , Accountabl | e, Effective a | and Efficien | t Local Gov | ernment S | ystem |
| Outputs | • | | | | Administra | tive and fina | ncial capabil | ity | | | |
| Key Stra | ey Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | | | sound financi | al managem | ent and sel | f-sustainal | ole organiza | ation |
| Project | Priority | Key | Location | Proposed | MTERF Targ | gets | | MTERF Bu | Source | | |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | | Project | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| BNTOP- 013- 2020/2 1 | AG Action Plan | Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented | | Implement ation of AG Action Plan | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | MTREF T | ARGETS AND B | UDGET | FOR GOOD O | GOVERNANCE | AND PUBLIC | | ATION | | |
|------------------------|--|--|---|----------------|---|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Outcome | 9: | | Responsive, A | ccount | able, Effectiv | e and Efficier | nt Local Gove | rnment Sys | stem | | |
| Outputs: | | | Administrative Deepen demo | | | | nmittee mode | el | | | |
| Key Strat Objective | | anizational | To ensure that governance & | | | | | | | | |
| Project | Priorit | - | Proposed | Loca | MTERF Targ | jets | | MTERF Bu | ldget (R) | | Source |
| Νο | y Area | performance indicator | Project | tion | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| MM-001- 2020/21 | | Number of Diaries printed | Printing and Distribution of Municipal Diaries | | 800 Diaries printed and distributed | 800 Diaries printed and distributed | 800 Diaries printed and distributed | 195 060 | 203 643 | 212 806,56 | Own Funding |
| MM-002- 2020/21 | tion | Number of Calendars printed and distributed | Printing and Distribution of Municipal Calendars | de | 1000 Calendars printed and distributed | 1000 Calendars printed and distributed | 1000 Calendars printed and distributed | 172 000 | 179 568 | 187 648,56 | Own Funding |
| MM-003- 2020/21 | yrinted and distributed Number of Newsletters printed and distributed Number of II documents printed | Newsletters printed and | Printing and Distribution of Newsletters | Municipal Wide | 3000 Newsletters printed and distributed | 3000 Newsletters printed and distributed | 3000 Newsletters printed and distributed | 200 000 | 208 800 | 218 196,00 | Own Funding |
| MM-004- 2020/21 | | printed | Printing and Distribution of IDP documents | | 300 IDP documents printed | 300 IDP documents printed | 300 IDP documents printed | R200,000 .00 | R210,799 .96 | R224,495 .74 | Own Funding |
| MM-005- 2020/21 | | Number of Annual Reports documents printed | Printing and Distribution of Annual Reports documents | | 300 Annual Report documents printed | 300 Annual Report documents printed | 300 Annual Report documents printed | 200 000 | 208 800 | 218 196,00 | Own Funding |

| MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|----------------|--|--|--|------------------|---------|---------|----------------|--|
| Outcome 9: | | | Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System | | | | | | | | | |
| Outputs: | | | Administrative and financial capability Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability | | | | | | | | | |
| Project | Priorit y Area | Key performance indicator | Proposed Project | Loca tion | MTERF Targets | | | MTERF Budget (R) | | | Source | |
| Νο | | | | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | |
| MM-006- 2020/21 | Communication | Percentage of municipal activities and notices publicised and marketed. | Marketing, Publicity and Advertising | Municipal Wide | 100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised | 100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised | 100% Municipal Activities and notices marketed, advertised and publicised | 553 064 | 582 929 | 620 819 | Own Funding | |

| MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------|--|--|----------|---|---|---|------------------|---------|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| Outcome 9: | | | Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outputs: | | | Administrative and financial capability Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model | | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project | Priorit | Кеу | Proposed | Location | MTERF Targets | | | MTERF Budget (R) | | | Source | | |
| No. | No. y Area | performance indicator | Project | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | | |
| MM- 007- 2020/2 1 | nication | Promotional | Procurement of Municipal Promotional items | el Wide | 100% of requested Promotion al Items purchased | 100% of requested Promotion al Items purchased | 100% of requested Promotion al Items purchased | 100 000 | 104 400 | 109 098,00 | Own Funding | | |
| MM- 008- 2020/2 1 | Commun | Percentage of Events Management Equipment procured | Procurement of Events Managemen t Equipment | Municipa | 100% of Events managem ent Equipment procured | 100% of Events managem ent Equipment procured | 100% of Events managem ent Equipment procured | 100 000 | 107 000 | 150 000 | Own Funding | | |

| | | MTREF TA | RGETS AND E | | OR GOOD GO | VERNANCE A | ND PUBLIC | PARTICIP | ATION | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|--|----------------|---|---|---|------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Outcome 9: | | Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government SystemAdministrative and financial capabilityDeepen democracy through a refined ward committee model | | | | | | | | | |
| Outputs: Key Strategic Organizational Objectives: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountability | | | | | | | | |
| Project Priority Key | | | Proposed | Locatio | MTERF Targets | | | MTERF Budget (R) | | | Source |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | Project | n | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/2 2 | 2022/2 3 | 2023/24 | of Fundin g |
| MM-009- 2020/21 | Performanc e Managemen | Number payments approved for PMS implementatio n | Implementat ion of PMS | Municipal Wide | 12 payments approved | 12 payments approved | 12 payments approved | 900 000 | 963 000 | 1 100 000,00 | Öwn Funding |
| MM-010- 2020/21 | Focus mmes | Number of Youth Support programmes coordinated | Coordinatio n of Youth Support Programmes | Municipal Wide | 2 Youth Support Programme s coordinated | 2 Youth Support Programm es coordinate d | 2 Youth Support Programm es coordinate d | 132 429,77 | 138 256,68 | 144 478,23 | Own Funding |
| MM-011- 2020/21 | Special Focus Programmes | Number of women and children programmes Coordinated. | Coordinatio n of Women & Children Programmes | | 3 Women and Children Programme s Coordinated | 3 Women and Children Programm es Coordinate d | 3 Women and Children Programm es Coordinate d | 234 290,58 | 244 599,37 | 255 606,34 | Own Funding |

| | | MTREF TA | ARGETS AND B | | OR GOOD GO | VERNANCE A | ND PUBLIC | PARTICIP | ATION | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Outcome | 9: | | Responsive, | Accounta | ble, Effective | and Efficien | t Local Gove | ernment Sy | /stem | | | | |
| Outputs: | | | | dministrative and financial capability eepen democracy through a refined ward committee model | | | | | | | | | |
| Key Strat Objective | egic Orga es: | nizational | | | tional arrang ublic participa | | • | | | | | | |
| Project | Priority | Кеу | Proposed | Locatio | MTERF Targets | | | MTERF B | udget (R) | | Source | | |
| No. | Area | Area performance Project indicator Project Number of Coordina | | | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/2 2 | 2022/2 3 | 2023/24 | of Fundin g | | |
| MM-012- 2020/21 | | Number of disability programmes coordinated | Coordinatio n of Support programme s for People living with Disabilities | | 3 Disability Support Programme s coordinated | 3 Disability Support Programm es coordinate d | 3 Disability Support Programm es coordinate d | 55 159,47 | 57 586,48 | 60 177,88 | | | |
| MM-013- 2020/21 | | Number of older persons programmes coordinated | Coordinatio n of Older persons Support programme s | | 3 Older Persons Support Programme s coordinated | 3 Older Persons Support Programm es coordinate d | 3 Older Persons Support Programm es coordinate d | 70 000,00 | 73 080,00 | 76 368,60 | Own Funding | | |
| MM- 014- 2020/ 21 | pecial ocus gramı | ocal AIDs L Council C | Coordination of ocal Aids Council neetings | Molemole Wide | 4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated | 4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinate d | 4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinate d | 170 749,00 | 178 261,96 | 186 283,74 | Own Funding | | |

| | | MTREF T | ARGETS AND E | | OR GOOD GO | VERNANCE A | AND PUBLIC | PARTICIP | ATION | | |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|---|------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------------|
| Outcome | e 9: | | Responsive, | Accounta | ble, Effective | e and Efficier | nt Local Gov | ernment Sy | ystem | | |
| Outputs | : | | Administrati Deepen dem | | - | - | nmittee moo | lel | | | |
| Key Stra Objectiv | | anizational | To ensure that institutional arrangements are transparent, efficient and effective to ensure that good governance & public participation is sustained and enhances transparency and accountable | | | | | | | | |
| Project | | | Proposed | Locatio | MTERF Targ | jets | | MTERF B | udget (R) | | Source |
| No. | o. Area performance indicator | | Project | n | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/2 2 | 2022/2 3 | 2023/24 | of Fundin q |
| MMOP -015- 2020/ 21 | ion Plan | audit queries | Implementatio n of AG Audit action plan | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| MMOP - 016- 2020/ 21 | Audit Action | · · · J · · | Internal Audit action plan | - | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |
| MMOP - 017- 2020/ 21 | IMOP to Percentage of risks resolved In risks resolved 17- x within re timeframe as | | Implementatio n of Risk register | Molemole Wide | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | | MTREF T | ARGETS AND B | | OR GOOD GO | VERNANCE A | AND PUBLIC | PARTICIP | ATION | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|----------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---------|-------------------|
| Outcom | e 9: | | Responsive, | Accounta | ble, Effective | e and Efficier | nt Local Gov | ernment Sy | /stem | | |
| Outputs | : | | | | nancial capal rough a refir | oility ned ward cor | nmittee moo | lel | | | |
| Key Stra Objectiv | | anizational | To ensure th good govern | | - | gements are ation is sust | - | | | | |
| Project | Priority | / Key | Proposed | Locatio | MTERF Targ | gets | | MTERF B | udget (R) | | Source |
| No. | Area | performance indicator | Project | n | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/2 2 | 2022/2 3 | 2023/24 | of Fundin g |
| MMOP - 018- 2020/ 21 | Council Resolutions | Council | Implementatio n of Council resolutions | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Öwn Funding |
| MMOP - 019- 2020/ 21 | - Audit r 019- Semittee Committee C 2020/ A a a a resolutions r | | Implementatio n of Audit Committee resolutions | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding |

| | MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| Outco | me 9: | | | Responsive | , Accountable, | Effective an | d Efficient L | ocal Govern | ment Syster | n | |
| Outpu | ts: | | | Administrat | tive and financ | ial capabilit | У | | | | |
| Key St Object | | Organizational | | | accountable ar n of administra | | | | sustained p | ublic partic | ipation, |
| Proj | Priorit | Кеу | Proposed | Locatio | MTERF Targe | ets | | MTERF Bud | lget (R) | | Source |
| ect No. | y Area | performance indicator | Project | n | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding |
| CORP -001- 2020 /21 | tion | Number of municipal buildings deployed with Security personnel | Provision of Security services | | Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings | Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings | Provision of 24/7 security services in 08 municipal buildings | 8,228,122 | 8 843 416 | 9 077 813 | Own Funding |
| CORP -02- 2020 /21 | Administration | Number of office furniture items procured and allocated | Procurem ent of Office Furniture | Municipal Wide | 30 furniture items procured. | 30 furniture items procured. | 30 furniture items procured. | 300 000 | 0 | 315 000 | Own Funding |
| CORP -003- 2020 /21 | | Number of municipal vehicles procured | Procurement nt of Municipal vehicles | 2 | 2 municipal vehicles procured | No target | No target | 1 500 000 | 0 | 0 | Own Funding |

| | MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|----------------|--|---|---|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--|
| Outcom | e 9: | | Responsive, | Accounta | ble, Effective | and Efficient | t Local Gove | rnment Sys | tem | | | |
| Outputs | : | | Administrati | ve and fin | ancial capabil | ity | | | | | | |
| Key Stra Objectiv | | janizational | | | e and transpa istration and o | | | gh sustaine | d public part | ticipation, | | |
| Project | Priorit | Кеу | Proposed | Locatio | M | TERF Target | s | МТ | ERF Budget | (R) | Source | |
| No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | Project | | | | | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | | |
| CORP- 005- 2020/2 1 | gement | Number of Councillor training programmes coordinated | Training of Councillors | | 4 Councillor training programmes coordinated | 4 Councillor training programm es coordinate d | 4 Councillor training programm es coordinate d | 441 384 | 460 805 | 481 541 | Own Funding | |
| CORP- 006- 2020/2 1 | Resource Management | Number of Employees training programmes coordinated | Training of Employees | Municipal Wide | 5 Employees training programmes coordinated | 5 Employees training programm es coordinate d | 5 Employees training programm es coordinate d | 803 917 | 839 290 | 877 057,87 | Own Funding | |
| CORP- 007- 2020/2 1 | Human | Number of fire extinguisher s serviced and maintained | Service and maintain the fire extinguisher s | | 30 fire extinguisher s serviced and maintained | 30 fire extinguish ers serviced and maintaine d | 30 fire extinguish ers serviced and maintaine d | 50 000 | 30 000 | 30000 | Own Funding | |

| | MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT utcome 9: Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| Outcom | e 9: | | Responsive, | Accounta | ble, Effective | and Efficien | t Local Gove | ernment Sys | tem | | | |
| Outputs | : | | Administrat | ive and fin | ancial capab | ility | | | | | | |
| Key Stra Objectiv | | janizational | | | e and transp istration and | | | gh sustaine | d public par | ticipation, | | |
| Project | Priorit | Key | Proposed | Locatio | N | ITERF Target | ts | М | Source | | | |
| No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | Project | n | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | of Funding | |
| CORPO P-008- 2020/2 1 | Internal Audit | Percentage of internal audit queries addressed | Internal Audit action plan | | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own funding | |
| CORPO P-009- 2020/2 1 | Risk Management | Percentage of risks resolved within timeframe as specified in the risk register | Implementa tion of Risk Register | Municipal Wide | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| CORPO P-010- 2020/2 1 | Council Resolutions | Percentage of Council resolutions implemente d | Implementa tion of Council Resolutions | Munic | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |

| | MTREF TARGETS AND BUDGETS FOR MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|------------|----------------|--|
| Outcome | e 9: | | Responsive, | Accountal | ble, Effective | and Efficient | t Local Gove | rnment Sys | tem | | | |
| Outputs: | | | Administrati | ve and fin | ancial capabi | lity | | | | | | |
| Key Stra Objectiv | | anizational | | | e and transpa istration and (| | | gh sustaineo | d public part | icipation, | | |
| Project | Priorit | Кеу | Proposed | Locatio | M | TERF Target | S | МТ | ERF Budget | (R) | Source | |
| No. | y Area | performan ce indicator | Project | n 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 2021/22 2022/23 2023/24 | | | | | | | | |
| CORPO P-011- 2020/2 1 | Audit Committee | Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemente d | Implementa tion of Audit Committee Resolutions | le Wide | 100% | 100% | 100% | Opex | Opex | Opex | Own Funding | |
| CORPO Percentage AG Audit Percentage 100% 100% Opex Opex Opex Opex | | | | | | | | | Own Funding | | | |

CHAPTER SIX: INTERGOVERNMENTAL INTEGRATION

6.1 INTRODUCTION

As outlined above the Integrated Development Plan seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government. The development agenda of Molemole Municipality is to be understood and carried into the ambit of the broader international, national, provincial and district agenda.

Section 24 (1) and (2) of the Municipal Systems Act provides the legislative framework for the enhancement of co-operative governance in municipal planning. The Act states the following:

- "(1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in Section 153(b) of the Constitution."

Molemole municipality involved Capricorn District Municipality, Limpopo COGHSTA, and Limpopo department of education, public works, Transport during the IDP review process to ensure we keep to the spirit of intergovernmental alignment both horizontally and vertically. This section of the IDP will outline he short and long-term investments of the district, provincial and national spheres of government on infrastructure development and service improvements within our municipal space.

The other spheres of government were interacted with during the Municipal IDP Representative Forum sessions, IDP public participation drives and the Management/Council Strategic planning sessions. The municipality had also participated in the forums organized by the spheres of government in order to understand their short to long-term infrastructure investments within Molemole space. These investment commitments are outlined below.

| No. | Sector Department | Budget |
|-----|---------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | Department of Agriculture | 12696750 |
| 2 | Capricorn District Municipality | 30 066 000 |
| 3 | Department of Education | 22 623 250 |
| 4 | Eskom | 2 280 000 |
| Gra | nd Total | 67 666 000 |

a. Summary of Sector Departments Budgets: 2020/2021

6.2 CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Projects to be implemented by the district in the 2020/2021 MTREF

| Project No. | Project Name | Project Descriptio | Location | Key Performance | | MTERF Ta | rgets | МТ | ERF Budge | t R | Source of |
|----------------|--|---|-------------|---|---|--|---|---------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| NO. | Nume | n (major activities) | | Indicator | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | Funding |
| SEWER A | AND RURAL | SANITATION | | | | | | | | | |
| INFR-19 | Molemole Sanitation | Molemole Sanitation | Molemole | Number of household with sanitation access | 515 household s with sanitation access | 515 househol ds with sanitation access | 550 households with sanitation access | 5 041 000 | 5 041 000 | 5 041 000 | MIG |
| WATER | PROJECTS: I | | OCAL MUNI | CIPALITY | | | | | | | |
| INFR-34 | Sephala, Mokopu, Thoka, Makwetja RWS | Constructio n of Water supply project in Molemole | Ward 3&4 | Percentage construction of water supply project | 95% Constructi on of water supply project. | 100% Constructi on of water supply project. | None | 29 565 000 | 5 217 000 | Nil | MIG |
| | | | | Number of household with water access | 0 households with water access | 5 499 household s with water access | | | | | |

| Project No. | Project Name | Project Descriptio | Location | Key Performance | | MTERF Ta | rgets | M | FERF Budge | et R | Source of |
|----------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------|--|---------|--|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| NO. | Name | n (major activities) | | Indicator | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | Funding |
| INFR-35 | Phasha Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 3 | Percentage planning and construction of water supply project | None. | n of water supply | of water supply project. 0 | Nil | 8 696 000 | 6 050 000 | MIG |
| INFR-36 | Sefene Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 7 | Percentage planning and construction of water supply project | None. | | 30% Construction of water supply project. | Nil | 22 097 000 | 17 391 000 | MIG |
| INFR-37 | Ratsaka Water Supply | Planning and construction of Water supply project | Molemole Ward 1 | % planning & Construction | None | 20% Constructio n of water supply project. | 45% Construction of water supply project. | Nil | 8 522 000 | 17 391 000 | MIG |
| TOTAL E | | TER PROJECT | S MOLEMO | LE LOCAL | | | | 30 066 000 | 49 573 000 | 45 873 000 | |

6.3 DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

| Project Name Infrastructure | Project Description | Local Municipality | Latitude Coordinates | Longitude coordinates | Total Project Cost |
|---|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Projects | | | | | 2020 -21 |
| Maintenance of Office Buildings | Repair and maintenance of government facilities | All | -23,89409 | 29,45179 | 4 000 000 |
| Molemole Office Building | Construction of office block | Molemole | -23,492297 | 29,738078 | 1 200 000 |
| Animal Handling facilities All Districts | Repair of Animal handling and dip tank facilities | All | | | 2 500 000 |
| | | | | Grant Total | 7 700 000 |

| Project Name Lestema Projects | Project Description | Local Municipality | GIS Coordinate 1 Latitude (South) (decimal degrees | GIS Coordinate 2 Longitude (East) (decimal degrees | Total 2020/21 allocation (Rands) |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| TK & Family | Seeds and Seedlings: 15 000 X Cabbage seedlings = R30 000, 2kg x 20 Butternut seeds =R257 000 Fertilizers: 50kg x 50 2:3:4 (30) =R70 000, 50kg x 20 LAN (28),=R30 000, 50kg x 70 Potassium nitrate =R55 000, , Chemicals: 5L x 8 Bandit, 5L x 8 Coragen= R15 000 | Molemole | S2320.011 | E2905.386 | R1 170 000 |
| Molemole Grain Projects | 10kg X 700 maize seed= R250 000.00 | Molemole | 23° 24′ 16″ | S 29° 10′ 37″ E | R319 750 |
| Capricorn | Payment of electricity bills for Capricorn Projects | All Municipalities | | | R357 000 |
| MECHANISATION (GOV | T. TRACTOR FLEET) | | • | | • |

| Project Name Lestema Projects | Project Description | Local Municipality | GIS Coordinate 1 Latitude (South) (decimal degrees | GIS Coordinate 2 Longitude (East) (decimal degrees | Total 2020/21 allocation (Rands) |
|--|---|-----------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| Capricorn | Procure 40 000L diesel = R400 000 and 5L Grease X 40 and 20L oil X 30 = R32 000, 40 Tubes and accessories =R27 000 Operation and maintenance =R65 000. | All municipalities | Whole District | Whole Province | R600 000 |
| FETSA TLALA MECHAN | SATION SUPPORT | | | | |
| Capricorn Fetsa tlala mechanization | To plough 2000ha by hiring 37 private tractor operators = R2 200.00 and 16 tractor operators through EPWP = R300 000.00 | All Municipalities | | | R1 950 000 |
| Molemole Vegetables | 55 X 1kg Vegetable Seedsr30 000.00, 100 X 50kg Fertilizers = R80 000.00 ,120 Litres Pesticides = R50 000.00 | Molemole | S 23,4878 | E 29,7403 | R325 000 |
| Molemole Poultry | Procure 7000 day old broiler chicks , 80 000 doses of vaccines , 1599 bags broiler chickens feeds= ALL@ 100 000 | Molemole | S 23,4878 | E 29,7403 | R275 000 |
| Grand Total | | | | | 4 996 750 |

6.4 DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION: PROJECTS WITHIN MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY

| Project Name | Type of Infrastructur e | Nature of Investment (Economic Classificatio n) | Scope of Work (Project Details) | Start Date | End Date | Projected Expenditur e 2020/21 in '000 | Projected Expendit ure 2021/22 in '000 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|------------|-----------|---|--|
| Kgwadu Primary (Phase 1) | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 18 enviroloos. Demolish 13 pits. | 1-Apr-19 | 31-Mar-21 | 91 | 0 |
| Kgarahara Secondary | Water and Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 16 enviroloos and Fencing. Drill and equip borehole. Demolish 12 pit toilets | 1-Apr-19 | 31-Mar-21 | 141 | 0 |
| Kgarahara Secondary | Major Infrastructure | New Infrastructure assets | Construct 10 classrooms, Nutrition Centre, Small Admin block. Demolish 9 classrooms and Makeshift Admin block. | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar | 0 | 5,000 |
| Kgwadu Primary (Phase 1) | Major Infrastructure | Upgrades and additions | Construct 8 classrooms, Admin block, Nutrition Centre, 6 Grade R facilities, | 1-Apr-19 | 31-Mar-22 | 8,250 | 750 |
| Khunwana Primary | Major Infrastructure | Maintenance and repairs | Renovations of 16 classrooms, Demolish make shift nutritional centre, Demolish office. block.Demolish Pit toilets, New Administration Block, Remove fence and Replace with ClearVu spec.Erect Gate House, Renovation of toilets, Civils (Paving, carport, water supply, septic tank, french drain, sewer drainage), Upgrading of electrical supply | 1-Apr-17 | 31-Mar-20 | 0 | 0 |
| Lehaiwa Secondary | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 20 enviroloos. Demolish 17 pit toilets | 1-Apr-21 | 31-Mar-23 | 0 | 1,710 |

| Project Name | Type of Infrastructur e | Nature of Investment (Economic Classificatio n) | Scope of Work (Project Details) | Start Date | End Date | Projected Expenditur e 2020/21 in '000 | Projected Expendit ure 2021/22 in '000 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|------------|-----------|---|--|
| Letheba Secondary | Sanitation / SAFE Initiative | Upgrades and additions | Construct 24 enviroloos. Refurbish 8 enviroloos. Demolish 12 pit toilets. | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 2,394 | 126 |
| Letheba Secondary | Major Infrastructure | Maintenance and repairs | Construct Medium Admin block, Nutrition Centre. Refurbish 23 classrooms. Demolish 6 classrooms | 1-Apr-21 | 31-Mar-24 | 0 | 5,000 |
| MABYANENE PRIMARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 10 ordinary enviroloos and 3 Grade R toilets. Demolish 6 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 1,111 | 59 |
| MAMAFA SECONDARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 12 ordinary enviroloos. Demolish 28 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 1,026 | 54 |
| MAMOKUTUPI SECONDARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 10 ordinary enviroloos. Demolish 23 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-21 | 31-Mar-23 | 0 | 855 |
| MAMOLELE PRIMARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 14 ordinary enviroloos and 5 Grade R toilets. Demolish 9 pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 1,624 | 86 |
| MAMOTHE PRIMARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 10 ordinary enviroloos and 5 Grade R toilets. Demolish 29 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-21 | 1-Apr-23 | 0 | 1,282 |
| Mamotshana Primary | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 28 enviroloos. Demolish 20 pit toilets. | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 2,394 | 126 |
| Mamotshana Primary | Major Infrastructure | Upgrades and additions | Construct 16 ordinary classrooms, 2 Grade R facilities, Nutrition centre, and Medium Admin block. Demolish 12 classrooms. | 1-Apr-22 | 31-Mar-26 | 0 | 0 |
| Masedi Secondary | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 24 enviroloos and demolish 12 pit toilets | 1-Apr-19 | 31-Mar-21 | 113 | 0 |
| Mashaha Secondary School | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 12 ordinary enviroloos. Demolish 12 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 1,026 | 54 |

| Project Name | Type of Infrastructur e | Nature of Investment (Economic Classificatio n) | Scope of Work (Project Details) | Start Date | End Date | Projected Expenditur e 2020/21 in '000 | Projected Expendit ure 2021/22 in '000 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|------------|-----------|---|--|
| Motlalaohle Secondary | Sanitation / SAFE Initiative | Upgrades and additions | Construct 58 enviroloos and demolish 28 pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 4,959 | 261 |
| NANEDI PRIMARY | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 12 ordinary enviroloos and 3 Grade R toilets. Demolish pit toilets | 1-Apr-21 | 1-Apr-23 | 0 | 1,282 |
| Rasema Secondary | Sanitation | Maintenance and repairs | Construct 10 enviroloos. Refurbish 8 enviroloos, borehole and fence. Demolish 4 pit toilets | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 2,574 | 136 |
| Seale Secondary | Major Infrastructure | Upgrades and additions | Construct 10 new classrooms, Small Admin block, Nutrition Centre. Refurbish 3 classrooms. Upgrade fence. Demolish 9 classrooms. | 1-Apr-19 | 31-Mar-22 | 5,153 | 587 |
| Seripa Secondary | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 12 enviroloos. Refurbish fence and borehole. Demolish 16 pit toilets. | 1-Apr-20 | 31-Mar-22 | 2,403 | 127 |
| Seripa Secondary | Major Infrastructure | Maintenance and repairs | Construct Nutrition Centre. Refurbish 14 classrooms. Demolish 10 classrooms | 1-Apr-21 | 31-Mar-24 | 0 | 5,415 |
| Soka Leholo Primary School | Sanitation | Upgrades and additions | Construct 9 ordinary enviroloos. Demolish 6 plain pit toilets | 1-Apr-21 | 31-Mar-22 | 0 | 870 |

6.5 ESKOM ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME WITHIN MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY

| Village | Ward | Total connections |
|----------|------|-------------------|
| | | planned |
| Phago | 16 | 15 households |
| Phaudi | 16 | 50 households |
| Kolopo- | 16 | 50 households |
| Sekuruwe | 15 | 25 households |
| Flora | 16 | 20 households |

The breakdown of electrification programme for the 2020/2021 financial year is as follows:

6.6 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT: PROJECTS UNDER MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY

| Capital and maintenance of projects | | Municipality | | period | | Project cost vs expenditure to date | | Budget over mtef period | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Project name | Project description | Local municipality | Status | Starting Date | End date | Total project cost | actual expenditure 2021 | 2021/22 R`000 | 2022/23 R`000 | 2023/24 R`000 |
| Subsidized bus service | Subsidized bus service | Polokwane, Blouberg, Molemole and Lepelle - Nkumpi | 4 bus subsidy contracts: | 01/04/2020 | 31/03/2024 | 1.051 billion | 241m | 255m | 270m | 286m |

| Capital and maintenance | Municipality | period | Project cost vs | Budget over MTEF |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------|---------------------|------------------|
| projects | | | expenditure to date | period |

| Project name | Project description | Local municipality | Starting Date | End date | Total project cost | 2020/22 R`000 | 2022/23 R`000 | 2023/24 R`000 |
|----------------------------------|--|---|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Y cop project | Y cop: saps supervised patrols by identified youth | Polokwane Lepelle-Nkumpi Molemole Blouberg | July 2020 | December 2020 | 1,920 | 640 | 640 | 640 |
| Cpted project | Cpted: cleaning and clearing of contact crime hotspots | Polokwane Lepelle-Nkumpi Molemole Blouberg | July 2020 | December 2020 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 |
| Community Safe project | Community in blue | Polokwane Lepelle-Nkumpi Molemole Blouberg | July 2020 | March 2021 | 1,500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Community safety programme | Rural safety, violence against vulnerable groups, drug & substance abuse, public participation, schools safety , tourism safety & safety in health sector | Polokwane Lepelle-Nkumpi Molemole Blouberg | | | 1,800 | 600 | 600 | 600 |